This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

**Usage guidelines**

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

**About Google Book Search**

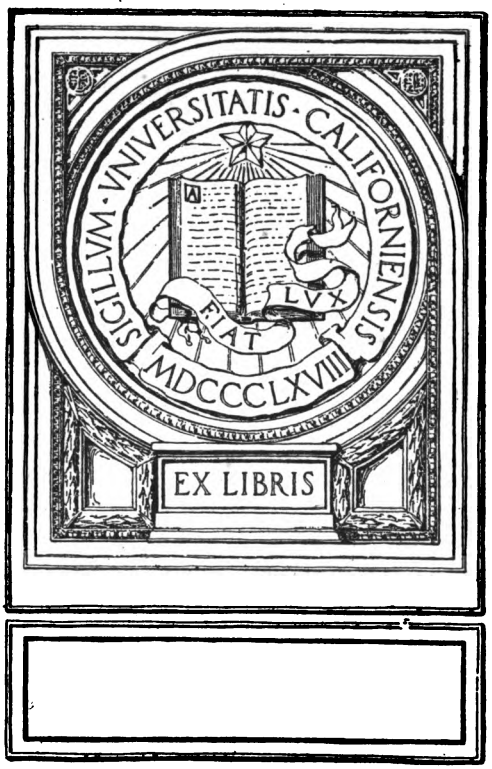
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

$B 272 211

# TACHEOMETER SURVEYING

M. E. YORKE ELIOT

Digitized by Google




Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

# TACHEOMETER SURVEYING

Digitized by Google

# BOOKS FOR SURVEYORS

**Quick and Easy Methods of Calculating,** and the Theory and Use of the Slide Rule. By R. G. BLAINE. Fourth ed., 6 illus., xii + 152 pp., 16mo. 2s. 6d. net.

**Notes on Instruments** best suited for Engineering Field Work in India and the Colonies. By W. G. BLIGH. 65 illus., 218 pp., 8vo. 5s. 6d. net.

**Land Area Tables.** By W. CODD. For use with Amsler's Planimeter. On sheet in envelope with explanatory pamphlet, 1s. 6d. net.

**Railway Engineers' Field Book.** By Major G. R. HEARN, R.E., Assoc. Inst. Civil Engrs., and A. G. WATSON, C.E. 230 pp., 33 illus., 12mo, leather. 21s. net.

**Levelling and its General Application.** By THOMAS HOLLOWAY. Revised by H. T. TALLACK. Third ed., 71 illus., 149 pp., 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.

**A Treatise on Surveying.** By R. E. MIDDLETON and O. CHADWICK. Third ed., royal 8vo.

Part I. 11 plates, 162 illus., 285 pp. 10s. 6d. net.
,, II. 152 illus. and 2 plates, 340 pp. 10s. 6d. net.

**Planimeter Areas.** Multipliers for various scales. By H. B. MOLESWORTH. Folding sheet in cloth case. 1s. net.

**Co-ordinate Geometry** applied to Land Surveying. By W. PILKINGTON. 5 illus., 44 pp., 12mo. 1s. 6d. net.

**Surveying and Levelling Instruments.** Theoretically and practically described. By W. F. STANLEY. Revised by H. T. TALLACK. For Construction, Qualities, Selection, Preservation, Adjustments and Uses; with other apparatus and appliances used by Civil Engineers and Surveyors in the Field. Fourth ed., 433 illus., 606 pp., cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

**Handbook on Railway Surveying** for Students and Junior Engineers. By B. STEWART. 55 illus., 98 pp., cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.

**Surveyor's Handbook.** By T. U. TAYLOR. 116 illus., 310 pp., cr. 8vo, leather, gilt edges. 8s. 6d. net.

**Logarithmic Land Measurement.** By J. WALLACE. 32 pp., royal 8vo. 5s. net.

**Handbook on Tacheometrical Surveying.** By C. XYDIS. 55 illus., 3 plates, 63 pp., 8vo. 6s. net.

---

**E. & F. N. SPON, LTD., 57 Haymarket, London, S.W.**

Digitized by Google

# TACHEOMETER SURVEYING

## WITH SPECIAL NOTES ON PLOTTING, CARE AND ADJUSTMENT OF INSTRUMENTS, FIELD WORK, AND CALCULATIONS

BY

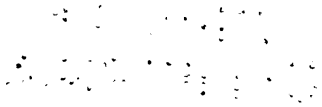
M. E. YORKE ELIOT,
ASSOC. M. INST. C. E., F. R. MET. SOC.
IRRIGATION ENGINEER TO THE BUENOS AYRES AND PACIFIC RAILWAY COMPANY, LIMITED

WITH 1 PLATE AND 30 ILLUSTRATIONS

London:
E. & F. N. SPON, LTD., 57 HAYMARKET
New York:
SPON & CHAMBERLAIN, 123 LIBERTY STREET
1916

Digitized by Google

TA 595
E5



Digitized by Google

# SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.


PAGE

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS . . . . . viii

PREFACE . . . . . ix

## CHAPTER I.

*INSTRUMENTS.*

Optical Measurement of Distances—The Stadia Coefficient—The Constant of the Instrument—Calculation of Distances from Stadia Readings—Working Range of Tacheometers — Construction and Use of Verniers — Details of the Tacheometer . . . . . 1

## CHAPTER II.

*THE HANDLING OF INSTRUMENTS.*

Adoption of Routine—Setting up the Instrument—The Level-Bubbles—The Vertical Circle Vernier Zeros—Levelling up—Adjustment of Vernier Zeros—Practice for Beginners —Vernier Readings—Staff Readings . . . . 12

## CHAPTER III.

*THE SURVEY OF A SIMPLE ENCLOSURE OR FIGURE BOUNDED BY STRAIGHT LINES.*

Form of Field Book—Bearings and Back Bearings—Carrying forward the Meridian—Fixing Positions by Direct Observation—Plotting and Calculation of Areas—Determination of Heights—Use of the Tacheometer as a Level—Reducing the Book . . . . . 32



346748

Digitized by Google

## CHAPTER IV.

### *DETERMINATION OF HEIGHTS AND HORIZONTAL DISTANCES WHEN VERTICAL ANGLES ARE USED.*

PAGE

Effect of Vertical Angles on Stadia Observations—Reduction of Observations involving Vertical Angles—"Observed Distance," "Staff Collimation Level," and "Instrument Collimation Level" . . . . . 37

## CHAPTER V.

### *FIELD WORK OF A CONTOUR SURVEY.*

Selecting and Marking Station Points—Length and Arrangement of Traverse Lines—Lining-in Substations—Location of Initial Line—Method of using the Vertical Circle—Topographic Points—Carrying forward the Meridian—Checking Bearings—Measurement of Angles of Deflection—Solution of Triangles—Mistakes in Surveying Topography—Reduction of Field Notes—Slide-Rule recommended for Reduction of Readings—Examples of Calculations . . . . . 46

## CHAPTER VI.

### *PLOTTING.*

Comparison of Methods—Correction of Closing Errors—Special Plotting Protractor—Rectangular Co-ordinates—Office Methods of Calculation—Calculating Co-ordinates from Field Notes—Distribution of Errors of Closure—Plotting by Co-ordinates—Selection of Position for Zero Lines—Numbering Co-ordinate Lines—Contour Lines—The Interpolation of Contours . . . . . 73

## CHAPTER VII.

### *CALCULATION OF LINES AND AREAS FROM CO-ORDINATES.*

Supplying Missing Data—Use of Co-ordinates in Closure of Traverse—Modification of Co-ordinate Values—Office Methods—Calculating Areas by Different Methods—Irregular Figures — The Planimeter — Comparison of Planimeter Measurement with Calculated Area . . 102

Digitized by Google

## CHAPTER VIII.

### *ADJUSTMENTS OF THE TACHEOMETER.*

PAGE

The Plate Bubbles—The Collimation—The Telescope and Vernier-Arm Bubbles—The Zeros of the Vertical Verniers—The Height of the Standards—The Anallatic Lens—Modifications of the Tacheometer—The "Magnum" Tacheometer—The "Dempster" Tacheometer . . 118

## CHAPTER IX.

### *THE SLIDE-RULE.*

Scope of the Slide-Rule—General Principles—Multiplication and Division—Position of Decimal Point—Tacheometric Slide-Rules—The Stadia Computer . . . 129

FIELD BOOK . . . . . 140

INDEX . . . . . 146

Digitized by Google

# LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.


| | | PAGE |
|---|---|---|
| Plate I. | Contour Plan of Kinka River (*at end of Book*). | |
| Fig. 1. | Tacheometer Diaphragms | 6 |
| Fig. 2. | Levelling Staff, as viewed through Telescope | 6 |
| Fig. 3. | Straight Vernier | 9 |
| Fig. 4. | Theodolite Vernier | 9 |
| Fig. 5. | General View of Tacheometer | 13 |
| Fig. 6. | Positions of Bubbles and Footscrews when levelling up | 17 |
| Fig. 7. | Sopwith Levelling Staff | 21 |
| Fig. 8. | Simple Four-sided Enclosure | 25 |
| Fig. 9. | Longitudinal Section | 34 |
| Fig. 10. | Diagram illustrating the effect of Vertical Angles | 40 |
| Fig. 11. | Diagram illustrating the use of Vertical Angles in levelling | 43 |
| Fig. 12. | Line with Substations | 48 |
| Fig. 13. | Arrangement of Stations in Compass Survey | 60 |
| Fig. 14. | Distribution of Closing Error | 75 |
| Fig. 15. | Graphic Apportionment of Closing Error | 76 |
| Fig. 16. | Special Protractor for plotting Spot-Levels | 77 |
| Fig. 17. | Reduction of Bearings for Calculation of Rectangular Co-ordinates | 80 |
| Fig. 18. | Signs indicative of Direction, for Rectangular Co-ordinates | 82 |
| Fig. 19. | Pointer for use with Traverse Tables | 84 |
| Fig. 20. | Diagram for Calculation of Co-ordinates | 86 |
| Fig. 21. | Circular Diagram giving Values and Signs of Co-ordinates | 87 |
| Fig. 22. | Characteristics of Contours | 97 |
| Fig. 23. | Interpolator Scale for use in plotting Contours | 100 |
| Fig. 24. | Diagram illustrating Calculation of Bearings and Distances from Co-ordinates | 103 |
| Fig. 25. | Check Bearings to Distant Object | 105 |
| Fig. 26. | The Calculation of Areas from Co-ordinates | 106 |
| Fig. 27. | Planimeter | 113 |
| Fig. 28. | Slide-Rule Scales | 130 |
| Fig. 29. | "Universal" Slide-Rule | 136 |
| Fig. 30. | Stadia Slide-Rule | 136 |




Digitized by Google

# PREFACE.

THIS book is intended more especially for the information of those future members, or present junior members, of the engineering profession whose work has not yet familiarised them with the tacheometric methods now almost exclusively employed in making engineering surveys in countries other than England. Many treatises dealing comprehensively with the mathematics and theory of surveying have been written by high authorities upon the subject. These works —though of great value to surveyors, and to students who can combine the study of them with practice, under an experienced teacher, in field and office work—do not give such information as to the actual handling of instruments in the field, or the methods adopted for working out calculations in busy offices, as will enable the student to *teach himself*, the practice which is based upon theory. The author has endeavoured to supply this information in the following pages, and, to that end, has devoted four chapters to beginners in tacheometric work which contain preliminary explanations of the instrument, the methods of handling it, and other elementary matters. A contour survey made with the tacheometer is worked out—the operations, and the reasons for them, being explained step by step, from the selection and marking of the station points, through the field work, the booking of figures, and office calculations made for the production of the plan, to the calculation of lines and areas, etc., made from the data of the survey or from the plan itself.

Diversions are occasionally made to explain and illustrate



Digitized by Google

alternative methods, but practically all the examples are taken from the complete field notes given.

The mathematics involved include nothing higher than the use of Chambers's mathematical tables as directed in the preface to those tables.

The penultimate chapter is devoted to the adjustments of the tacheometer, with a short description of recent and practical modifications of the instrument; in the final chapter the principles of construction of a slide-rule are elucidated, and the application of the instrument to the reduction of field notes is briefly explained, in the hope that students may be led to abandon the slow and laborious use of tables, at least for such purposes as this.

M. E. Y. E.

*November* 1915.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

# TACHEOMETER SURVEYING.

## CHAPTER I.

### *INSTRUMENTS.*

When a plan exists which represents upon a known scale some figure or enclosure, such as a field, the angles formed by the intersecting lines upon the plan can be measured with a protractor, or in some cases exactly calculated, and the lengths of the lines can be measured with a suitable scale. With these data, the area of the enclosure or figure can be ascertained, and the plan of it, if necessary, can be reproduced upon any other scale.

But when no plan exists, and consequently the ground itself which it is desired to represent by a plan must be measured, then instruments adapted to the direct determination of angles, distances, and heights, in the field must be used.

### Necessity for Special Instruments.

If the mere representation of boundaries and determination of areas are required, linear measurement with a chain or steel tape will suffice. Should the relative heights of only a comparatively few points be required in addition, the surveyor's level, in conjunction with the chain, is suitable. If it be desired to know for purposes of calculation, etc., the number of degrees, minutes, and seconds contained in each or any angle, the theodolite can be used in conjunction with



Digitized by Google

the chain and level. But for engineering purposes a plan is usually required, not merely recording the shape and size of the piece of ground surveyed, but also representing all the undulations and variations of its surface. Certainly such a plan can be, and frequently is, made by means of the theodolite, level, and chain, or even level and chain alone. But the process is slow and involves much labour owing to the large number of points which must be determined (*a*) as to height with the level, (*b*) as to distance with the chain, and (*c*) as to direction with the theodolite, or by a second linear measurement.

These processes make the cost of such surveys excessive, and therefore a special instrument has been devised to enable the direction, distance, and altitude of all points within its range to be ascertained from one set of observations taken with it.

## The Tacheometer.

This instrument is known as a "Tacheometer." It consists of a transit theodolite, *i.e.* a theodolite fitted with a graduated vertical circle, and having a telescope of higher power than usual which can be completely revolved upon its horizontal axis; this telescope contains an optical device for taking linear measurements.

A delicate level-bubble is usually attached to the telescope itself. If there be, in addition to the ordinary lenses, a special one so arranged in the telescope as to refer all linear measurements taken with it to the *centre* of the instrument, this is called an "Anallatic" lens, or the telescope is said to be "Anallatic."

## Optical Measurement of Distances.

It is not proposed here mathematically to describe the optical principles involved in the measuring device, but a good idea of its working may be gained from the following :—

Digitized by Google

If a piece of glass having two parallel lines ruled upon it is held at arm's length, and a graduated rod is viewed through this glass, the two ruled lines will appear to intersect the rod at points on its length whose distance apart will vary with the distance of the rod from the observer.

Thus, if twenty graduations are intercepted between the lines when the rod is 10 feet away from the eye, forty graduations will be similarly intersected when it is 20 feet away, the number of graduations subtended being doubled, because the distance is doubled.

The number of graduations, *i.e.* the length, seen to be intercepted between the lines ruled on the glass, thus gives a measure of the distance from the eye of the observer to the rod.

## The Stadia "Coefficient."

But a telescope is required in order to read such graduations at any considerable distance.

Accordingly, in the anallatic telescope of the tacheometer, lines, called "Stadia lines," either ruled on glass or formed of spider web, are arranged at such an interval apart that when a graduated rod is viewed through the telescope the distance from the centre of the instrument to the rod itself is a convenient multiple of the length on the rod seen to be intercepted between the stadia lines, and is usually a hundred times or two hundred times that length. This multiplier 100, or 200, etc., is called the "Stadia Coefficient."

## The Constant of the Instrument.

In the case of a telescope which has no anallatic lens, distances thus obtained are not from the centre of the instrument to the rod, but from a point in front of the object-glass to the rod. The distance of this point from the object-glass is equal to the focal length of the latter.

To obtain the full measurement from the centre of the

Digitized by Google

instrument to the rod, an addition must therefore be made to each distance measured with a non-anallatic telescope. The figure to be added is called the "Constant" of the instrument; it is the sum of the focal length of the object-glass and the distance of the object-glass from the centre of the instrument. If it be not given by the maker, its value can be found as follows:—Focus the telescope on a very distant object. Measure from the centre of the O.G. to the screws holding the diaphragm, and from the centre of the O.G. to the centre of the instrument; the sum of these two measurements is the constant of the instrument.

## Calculation of Distances from Stadia Readings.

It is evident from what has been said that if, on looking through an anallatic tacheometer telescope, placed horizontally, and having stadia lines set 1 : 100, it is seen that one stadia web cuts a graduated rod, divided into feet and hundredths, at the 1′·00 mark, while the other cuts it at the 2′·00 mark, then the distance of the rod from the centre of the instrument is the difference between these two readings, viz. 1′·00, multiplied by 100 = 100 feet.

Were the wires set for 1 : 200, they would have subtended only 0·50′ on the rod, which, multiplied by 200, again gives 100′ for the distance to the rod.

And if the telescope has no anallatic lens, the wires would subtend slightly less, and the addition of the "Constant" would be required.

If the constant were 1 foot, then at 100 feet distance the 1 : 100 wires would subtend 0·99 feet, and $(0{\cdot}99 \times 100 + 1{\cdot}00) = 100$ feet as before.

The advantage of the anallatic lens is that it saves the addition of the constant; the disadvantage is that the image is not quite so bright as with a non-anallatic telescope. Opinion is divided on the point, but the writer prefers the

Digitized by Google

anallatic type. Good work can certainly be done with an ordinary transit theodolite having stadia lines marked on its diaphragm, but the telescope of such an instrument is usually of low power, and this unduly restricts the working range.

## Working Range of Tacheometers.

Experience has shown that, owing to difficulties connected with the manufacture of lenses, etc., the limit for accurate determinations of distance with an ordinary 5-inch tacheometer is about 600–800 feet.

For approximate purposes, and with staves or rods having bold graduations, this limit may nevertheless be notably exceeded. In fact, given clear weather, and such an adaptation of the stadia principle to a very powerful telescope as that provided in the "Magnum" tacheometer, designed by Mr T. Graham Gribble, M.Inst.C.E., it may even be trebled. (See Chapter VIII.) Great accuracy, combined with long range, can be obtained by the use of a micrometer eyepiece, observations being taken on to a fixed base indicated by targets attached to a rod. But owing to additional complications in working out results, and a certain amount of delicacy in construction, the micrometer is not so generally useful a distance-measuring device as the ordinary stadia diaphragm. The latter has the advantage of simplicity, combined with sufficient accuracy for most observations; hence it is the best all-round tool.

Up to about 700 feet, and with a good telescope of 13-inch focal length and 1·8-inch aperture, distances may be read by means of stadia wires within $\frac{1}{1000}$ of the truth, thus comparing favourably with all but the *best* chainage.

Fig. 1 shows common arrangements of the webs in a tacheometer telescope, while fig. 2 shows the appearance of an ordinary "Sopwith" levelling staff, as viewed through it.

Digitized by Google

The reading given by the 1 : 100 stadia wires in this figure is :—

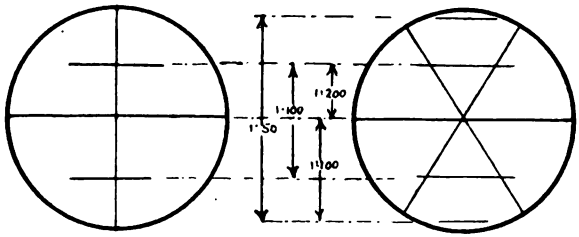



FIG. 1.—Tacheometer Diaphragms.

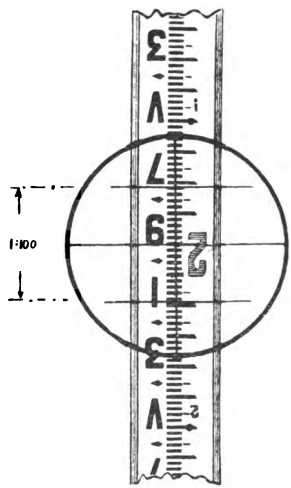



FIG. 2.—Levelling Staff, as viewed through Telescope.

| | |
|---|---|
| Upper stadia web . . . . | 1·71 |
| (Central web 1·90) | |
| Lower stadia web . . . . | 2·09 |
| Difference . . . . | 0·38 |

which multiplied by 100 gives 38 feet.

Digitized by Google

This distance could have been obtained from the central web reading and that of either stadia web, by using twice the value coefficient, thus :—

| | |
|---|---|
| Upper web . . . | 1·71 |
| Central web . . . | 1·90 |
| Difference . . | 0·19 × 200 = 38 feet. |

The central web reading is the arithmetical mean of the two outer web readings when the line of sight is horizontal or approximately so. (See Chapter IV.)

The image seen in the telescope is upside down, owing to the use of an inverting eyepiece. Erecting eyepieces are seldom used in practice (at all events by British engineers), owing to the loss of light caused by the extra lenses, and to the inconvenience arising from the additional length. Their cost is also excessive.

The observer very soon becomes accustomed to the ordinary inverting eyepiece, so that he no longer notices the inversion of the image in the telescope.

## Construction and Use of Verniers.

The line of sight denoted by the intersection of the cross webs, or cross lines ruled on glass, in the telescope of a theodolite can be directed to any desired point with great precision, and, therefore, in order that angles may be read upon the circles of the instrument with a corresponding degree of accuracy, *vernier scales* are fitted to the graduated circles.

In examining the construction and use of these scales, it will be well, for the sake of simplicity, first to consider a vernier made to read an ordinary straight scale.

## Vernier for Straight Scale.

Fig. 3 shows part of a scale AB divided into centimetres only. Upon it, except by estimation, one centimetre is the

Digitized by Google

smallest length that can be measured. But above AB is a vernier scale CD upon which a length of 9 centimetres is divided into ten spaces instead of nine. This scale CD is supposed to be capable of sliding along AB.

Now, since on the scale CD there are ten divisions in 9 centimetres it follows that when the zeros of the two scales coincide, the first division on CD is exactly $\frac{1}{10}$ or 0·1 centimetre behind the first one upon AB, its second division mark is $\frac{2}{10}$ or 0·2 centimetre behind the nearest one to it on AB, and the third, fourth, fifth, etc., division marks on CD are respectively 0·3 centimetre, 0·4 centimetre, 0·5 centimetre, etc., behind the graduations on AB which are nearest to them. Keeping AB stationary, and moving the vernier scale CD to the left, it will be seen that when the zero point of the latter is, say, 0·4 centimetre beyond that of the former, then the vernier division marked 4 will exactly coincide with a division on the lower scale, and similarly when the vernier zero is at 0·9 centimetre beyond the scale zero, the vernier division marked 9 will coincide with a division on the scale. Hence, in order to ascertain the exact number of vernier units, which in this case are tenths of a centimetre, by which the vernier zero has passed beyond any whole division of the lower scale, it is necessary only to see which of the vernier divisions is exactly coincident with a scale division, and the number of $\frac{1}{10}$ths of a centimetre sought will be indicated by the value marked against that vernier division. With such a device, the scale being graduated to single centimetres only, $\frac{1}{10}$th of a centimetre can be read with exactitude.

## Theodolite Verniers.

In verniers which read into scales of degrees, etc., on the circles of a tacheometer or theodolite, the foregoing principle is applied, in order to give readings to single minutes of arc or less. Instead of a mere arrow-point, indicating only whole divisions of the graduation, each circle is fitted

Digitized by Google

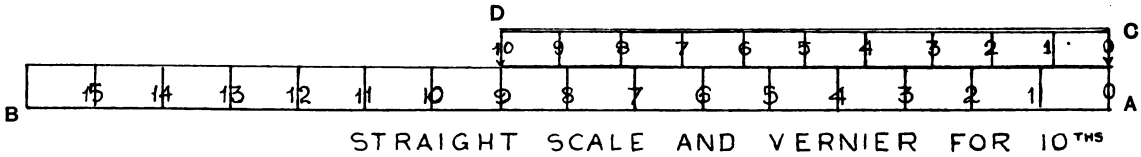



FIG. 3.—Straight Vernier.

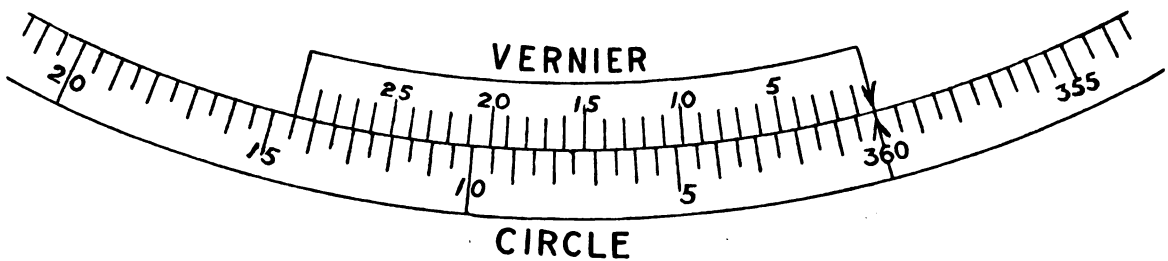



FIG. 4.—Theodolite Vernier.

Digitized by Google

with one or more small vernier scales, with arrow-marks placed at their zeros, as in the diagram fig. 4 (in which the width of the divisions is exaggerated for the sake of clearness).

The smallest subdivision on the (horizontal) circle (shown in the figure) is $\frac{1}{2}$ degree, or 30 minutes, but the vernier V, which revolves with the upper part of the instrument, makes it possible to read single minutes of arc as follows :—

The scale on the vernier extends over twenty-nine open divisions ($\frac{1}{2}$ degrees) of the circle, or $14\frac{1}{2}$ degrees, but in this length it has thirty divisions. When the zeros of the vernier and the circle are brought to coincide, the first division on the vernier will be $\frac{1}{30}$ of a circle division (or $\frac{1}{30}$ of $30' =$ 1 minute) behind the $\frac{1}{2}$-degree mark next in advance on the circle scale below it, while the second, third, fourth, etc., vernier divisions will stand $\frac{2}{30}$, $\frac{3}{30}$, $\frac{4}{30}$ of a $\frac{1}{2}$ degree, or $2'$, $3'$, $4'$, and so on, behind the $\frac{1}{2}$-degree marks next in advance of them on the circle. If, therefore, the vernier zero is moved so that it stands successively at points 1, 2, 3, etc., minutes beyond an exact half-degree mark, then the vernier divisions for 1, 2, 3, etc., minutes will successively become coincident with a division on the circle scale below them. To read an angle to minutes with such a vernier, first note the number of whole degrees (and possibly an odd half-degree) on the circle, indicated by the arrow at the vernier zero mark, and then look along the vernier scale, to see which of its divisions coincides exactly with one on the circle scale below it; the value marked on the vernier against this division gives the number of odd minutes to be added to the whole degrees (and possibly a half-degree). A vernier made to read single minutes will usually be numbered at each 10 minutes of its length, in order to avoid crowded figures. The figure of the nearest graduation behind the coincident division is, therefore, first looked for, and the remaining minutes are counted up to the coincident

Digitized by Google

division and added to this figure, the complete vernier reading being then added to the whole degrees (and possibly a half-degree) indicated on the circle scale, by the arrow at the vernier zero. The closest reading which can be taken with an ordinary vernier is :—

$$\frac{\text{(Value of smallest division on circle or scale)}}{\text{(Number of divisions on vernier)}}.$$

Conversely, in constructing a vernier to read to any desired unit :—

Number of unit divisions required on vernier

= Number of units contained in one division of the scale.

The length of the vernier will be equal to that of as many divisions of the scale, minus one, as there are to be divisions on the vernier.

Thus if each of the degrees marked on the (horizontal) scale contains two subdivisions (each of 30′), and there are sixty divisions on the vernier, it will read to :—

$$\frac{30'}{60'} = \tfrac{1}{2} \text{ minute, or } 30''.$$

Its length will be equal to $(60-1)$ half-degrees, or $29\frac{1}{2}$ degrees on the scale into which it reads. Another vernier reading to 30″ might cover 13 degrees on the circle, if the value of the smallest circle division were 20′. In this case there would be forty divisions on the vernier scale, covering thirty-nine divisions of 20′ each on the circle.

A vernier reading to 20″, the circle being divided to 20′, would cover fifty-nine divisions (19° 40′), and have sixty divisions. A magnifier is usually attached over each vernier to facilitate reading. For the measurement of angles in the vertical plane, a graduated circle is fitted to, and revolves with, the horizontal axis of the telescope. The verniers reading into this circle are necessarily fixed, as the circle itself revolves, but they are otherwise similar to those of the horizontal circle.

Digitized by Google

## CHAPTER II.

### *THE HANDLING OF INSTRUMENTS*

BEFORE attempting the simplest kind of survey with his instrument, the absolute tyro must handle it for a while in order to familiarise himself with the functions of its various screws and fittings. (See fig. 5.)

### Adoption of Routine.

Every beginner is recommended, from the inception of his instrumental work, to adopt a routine method of handling his tools, and to adhere to it. This will tend to the avoidance of accidents and mistakes which may otherwise arise out of a moment's inattention. Many valuable instruments have been broken by picking them up without noticing that the screws or caps, which hold the telescope in the V supports, or the whole instrument to the stand, had been left unfastened. Probably as many more have been damaged by incorrect repacking in the box, with subsequent attempts to force the lid to close. When a new, or unfamiliar, instrument arrives, it is advisable to write in pencil the names of a few of the principal fittings against the position in the box where they lie, *before* taking anything out.

When handling the various screws, etc., no force must be used. A very light pressure suffices; unnecessary force will result in damage, or in moving the whole instrument on its stand, thus rendering accurate work impossible. The



Digitized by Google

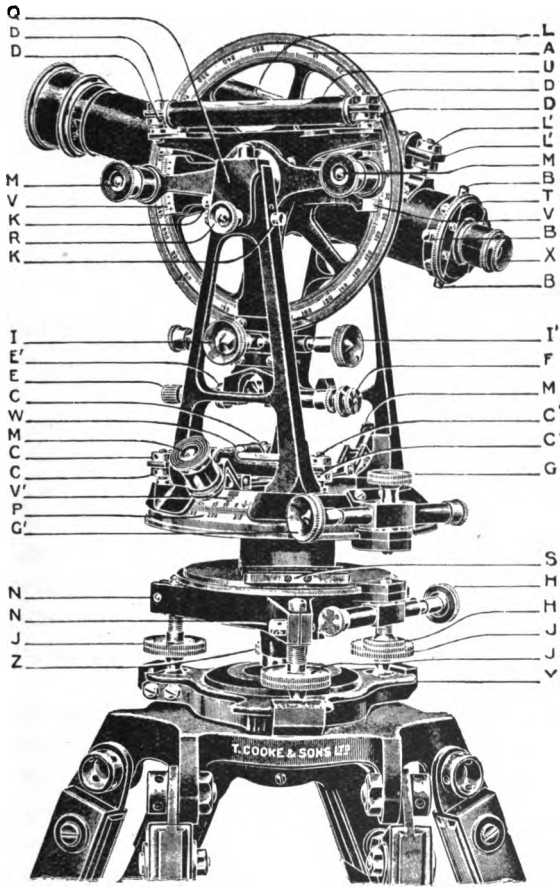



**FIG. 5.—General View of Tacheometer.**

A. Vertical circle. B, B, B. Adjusting screws to diaphragm. C, C, C. Capstan-headed nuts for adjusting main plate bubble. C′,C′. Capstan-headed nuts for adjusting small plate bubble. D, D, D, D. Capstan-headed nuts for adjusting azimuth bubble. E. Clipping screw for adjustment of verniers to vertical circle. E′. Locknut to clipping screw. F. Quick-release opposing spring to clipping screw. G. Clamping screw of upper limb. G′. Slow motion (tangent) screw to upper limb. H. Clamping screw of lower limb. H′. Slow motion (tangent) screw to lower limb. I. Clamping screw of vertical circle. I′. Slow motion (tangent) screw to vertical circle. J, J, J. Levelling screws (footscrews). K, K. Screws for vertical adjustment of horizontal axis. L. Level-bubble on telescope. L′, L′. Capstan-headed nuts for adjusting level-bubble. M, M, M, M. Magnifiers for reading verniers. N, N. Screws for taking up wear of footscrews in tribrach arms. P. Horizontal circle. Q, Q. Caps to trunnions. R. Securing screws of caps to trunnions. S. Trough compass attachment. T. Screw which moves eyepiece across diaphragm. U. Azimuth bubble. V, V. Verniers to vertical circle. V′. Vernier to horizontal circle. W. Main plate bubble. X. Screw focussing eyepiece. Y. Spring locking plate. Z. Locking plate clamping screw.

Digitized by Google

fingers should be kept away from all graduated surfaces and lenses, nor should the instrument be touched with perspiring hands if it can be avoided.

### Setting up Tacheometer or Theodolite.

The tripod must be firmly planted on the ground and the points pushed into the soil until a firm base is obtained. The lower part of the instrument, after noting the position of its various parts, as packed, so as to facilitate replacement, is then taken from its case and placed upon the tripod stand, without the telescope, which is usually packed separately. In order to fasten it securely to the stand, the clamp screw Z (fig. 5) is slackened, and the locking plate Y pushed to one side with the thumb so as to permit the rounded ends of the footscrews J, J, J to slide into the recesses provided for them. Thereafter the plate Y is allowed to spring back into place, and the screw Z is tightened, leaving the instrument securely clamped to the tripod. At this stage the instrument can be very roughly levelled by moving the tripod legs while referring to the horizontal plate bubbles.

The caps Q, Q are now turned back, and the telescope with its attachments is taken from the case. The vertical arc clamp screw I is slackened, and the arm turned downwards approximately at right angles. The telescope is then carefully lowered into position in the V-shaped bearings, in such a way that the projection on the cross bar of one of the standards comes between the clipping screw E and its opposing spring F. A partial turn of F releases the spring which presses against the projecting stop, and holds the arm perfectly rigid. The caps Q, Q are returned over the ends of the axis and fastened there with the screws R, R; the trough compass is placed in position within the slide S, and the plumb-bob is hooked to the ring beneath the vertical axis of the instrument, which can now be safely moved from place to place. The vertical circle should, if possible, be in the

Digitized by Google

position it occupied when the instrument was adjusted, as its weight and that of its fittings is not always properly counterbalanced except in the best instruments. If the circle stood over the vernier marked A when the level-bubbles were adjusted, it is best to work with it over the same vernier, as changing it to the other side may throw the bubbles slightly out of truth. (See Chapter VIII.)

The next step is to place the horizontal and vertical axes of the instrument exactly horizontal and vertical.

### The Level-Bubbles.

In the theodolite, which has no level-bubble on the telescope, this is done by reference to the bubbles (fig. 5) upon the horizontal plate. But in the tacheometer a more delicate level L is fixed to the telescope, and it is better to use this bubble for the purpose. The plate bubbles, owing to partial shade thrown by the A-shaped supports, differences of temperature, or want of exactitude in adjustment, may not be in perfect agreement with it. In the course of a day's work, especially in hot climates or on sunny days, some variation between the bubbles will probably be found ; it is therefore recommended that the large telescope bubble should invariably be the criterion in tacheometric work, or, in the event of this bubble being broken, then the bubble against the vertical arc should be used, except for making the preliminary and approximate adjustments when levelling up the instrument, for which the plate bubbles are sufficiently accurate.

### The Vertical Circle Vernier Zeros.

It must not be forgotten that, when putting the telescope axis into the trunnions, one of the clipscrews E, or rather the spring F which replaces one of them in modern instruments, was moved. On the exact adjustment of the clipping arm depends that of the zero lines on the vertical arc verniers,

Digitized by Google

and although a spring clamp is used instead of an opposing screw, reliance cannot be placed upon its returning exactly to the correct position on every occasion.

The first time an instrument is levelled up after being taken from its box, it is therefore necessary to examine this adjustment in addition to levelling up the instrument. Thereafter it will not (or should not) require attention unless the telescope is removed from the trunnions to repack it in the box, or should the wrong screw be moved by mistake, while it can be disregarded altogether if no vertical angles are to be read.

The so-called permanent adjustment of the level-bubbles, diaphragm, and other parts of the instrument which may become deranged by rough handling or through other causes, should not be attempted by an inexperienced person. It is, of course, desirable that the surveyor should, as soon as possible and under proper supervision, learn to keep his instrument in perfect adjustment, without which he can have no certainty as to the accuracy of his work. A full description of the method is given in Chapter VIII.

## Levelling the Instrument.

Presuming the permanent adjustments to be correct, the process of levelling the instrument, after setting it up, is as follows :—

Release the clamp screw H of the lower limb and turn the instrument so that the longer level-bubble W on the horizontal plate lies in the position $a$–$a'$ (fig. 6), parallel with two of the footscrews of the instrument. Bring this bubble to the centre of its run, either by turning these two footscrews in opposite directions, one with each hand, if it is far out, or by turning one only if it is nearly in the middle. Next turn the same bubble so that it lies over the other footscrew, in the position $b$, $b'$, and with this screw only bring the bubble again to the centre of its run. Return to the

Digitized by Google

position $a$, $a'$, and repeat these operations until the bubble remains in the centre of its run in both positions.

If the bubble W is in perfect adjustment, it will now remain at the centre of its run while the instrument is completely revolved upon its vertical axis.

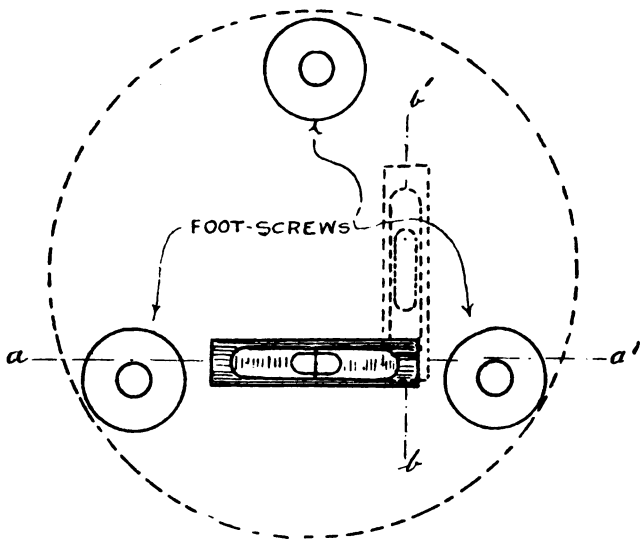



FIG. 6.—Positions of Bubbles and Footscrews when levelling up.

## Adjustment of Vernier Zeros.

If levels are to be taken with the tacheometer, the final levelling up and the adjustment of the vertical circle vernier zeros should be completed by reference to the very sensitive bubble on the telescope. Tighten the lower clamp H and loosen the upper one G. Bring the telescope bubble to the position $a$, $a'$ (fig. 6) over two footscrews. With the clamp screw I slackened, turn the telescope by hand so that the horizontal diameter of the vertical circle and the vernier zeros are approximately coincident, then tighten I, and make



Digitized by Google

them exactly so by means of the tangent screw I′. If the vertical circle is figured from zero at the top, right round the circle to 360, its horizontal diameter will pass through the 90° and 270° divisions, or it may, as is sometimes the case, be figured in four quadrants reading 90° in each direction and having two zeros on the horizontal diameter.

Next release the locknut E′, and then, by means of the clip-screw E, bring the bubble on the telescope to the centre of its run. Note that upon the completion of this adjustment the locknut E′ must be gently tightened up again, to prevent any unintentional movement of the clipscrew E. Now turn the telescope bubble to the position *b*, *b′* and correct it with the third footscrew only. Return the bubble to *a*–*a′*, and, if it be no longer central, readjust with one only of the two footscrews over which it lies. Then turn the upper limb through one-half of a revolution, thus bringing the bubble back to *a*–*a′*, but reversed end for end.

If it leaves the centre of its run, correct half the error with one of the footscrews, and half by the clipscrew E. Again correct with the third footscrew only, and continue the process of reversing and correcting until the telescope bubble remains central in all positions throughout a complete revolution of the upper limb, when it will be found that the bubble fixed to the vernier arms will also remain in the centre of its run. Examine the verniers occasionally during the operation to make sure that they are still set at zero on the vertical arc, as the tangent screw I′ may have been touched in mistake for the clipscrew E.

The final levelling up is always made by means of the *clip-screw E* and the footscrews, with the vertical arc set to zero, when the instrument is taken from the box and set up for the first time in the day's work, its object being the adjust-ment of the vernier zeros. Thereafter, the clipscrew is clamped by the locknut and should not be touched, but the vertical circle should be set to zero and the instrument

Digitized by Google

levelled up by the telescope bubble, with the footscrews only. The verniers will remain in the correct position until the telescope is again removed from the trunnions unless the clipscrew is accidently moved, in which case neither vernier bubble nor telescope bubble can be made to "reverse" correctly with the footscrews only. The vernier bubble acts as a check upon the position of the vernier zeros when the telescope is elevated or depressed.

The assumption has been made above that the permanent adjustments of the instrument are correct; but those of the collimation lines in particular are so important that they should be tested frequently (see p. 120) to ensure that the line of sight is truly horizontal when the telescope bubble is in the middle of its run with the vertical circle at zero, and that the line of sight through the vertical web is at right angles to the horizontal axis.

## Practice for Beginners.

Having set up the instrument, levelled it, and adjusted the vertical circle verniers correctly, it is ready for work.

It will be advantageous for the beginner to practise a little, setting up his instrument firmly so that the point of the plumb-bob is exactly over a mark, levelling it, and taking readings on the verniers at various points of both circles, and through the telescope on to a graduated staff fixed against a tree or wall, until he is able to unpack his instrument from the box, set it up ready for work in a few minutes, and take vernier and staff readings without difficulty.

## Vernier Readings.

Perhaps as good a method as any of practising vernier readings is the following:—

Clamp the lower plate, set the zero of one of its verniers as nearly to 360° as can be judged by eye, and then clamp

Digitized by Google

the upper plate. Focus the magnifier M so that the graduations are seen very distinctly. Now, with the tangent screw G′, bring the zero line of the vernier exactly in line with the 360° mark.

Notice that the first graduation on the vernier is very slightly behind the line beneath it on the horizontal circle, and that each succeeding line is rather more behind that one preceding it, until the lines again become coincident at the last vernier division. See explanation of verniers, p. 7 *et seq.*

Now turn the tangent screw very slightly, and make the first vernier division beyond zero correspond with the one on the circle just in advance of it. The vernier, which is assumed to be graduated for half-minutes, now reads 0° 0′ 30″, or one vernier unit. Turn the screw till the second division coincides with the one on the circle which is just in advance of it. The reading is then two vernier units, or 0° 1′ 0″. Turn gently on, reading the vernier, half-minute by half-minute, throughout the first half-degree (0° 30′ 0″). Then slacken the clamp-screw G, turn the upper part of the instrument gently by hand so that the verniers are successively at various points on the circle, and read the angles indicated, not forgetting to add the whole degrees (and possible half-degree) passed over from 360° to the odd minutes and seconds read on the vernier.

## Staff Readings.

In practising with a graduated staff or stadia rod for the first time, examine the graduations carefully. On a "Sopwith" staff (fig. 7) notice that the tops of the figures marked in black upon the right-hand side indicate complete *odd* tenths (·1, ·3, etc.), and the bottoms of them complete *even* tenths (·2, ·4, etc.) of a foot; that the figures for *whole* feet are in red, and have their tops at the complete foot they indicate. Note where the *joints* of the staff are, as they

Digitized by Google

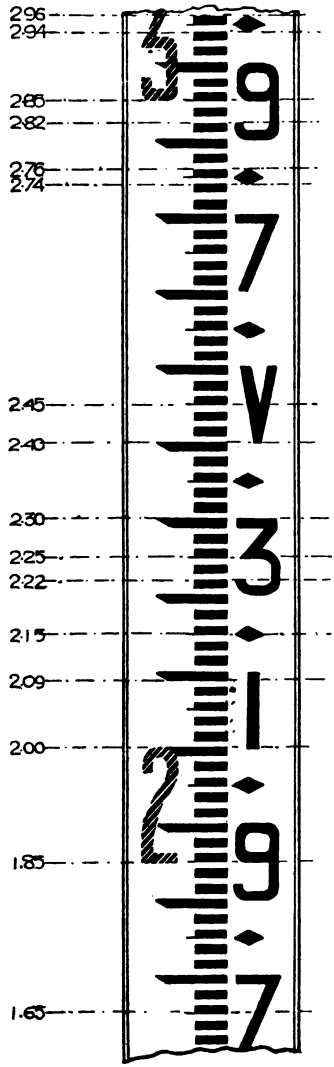



FIG. 7.—Sopwith Levelling Staff.

Digitized by Google

will help—in distant readings when the red figures cannot be very clearly seen—to determine the whole foot which is to be booked.

Try moving a pencil-point up and down a staff, placed *upside down* (in which position its image will appear in the telescope), stopping the pencil at even tenths and reading the value indicated in feet and tenths. When this can be easily and quickly done, stop the pencil-point at intermediate points between tenths, and practise thus until the value indicated at any point can be read without hesitation. Then focus the telescope of the instrument on the staff at about 100 feet distance, so that the graduations are quite sharply and distinctly seen through it. Move the eyepiece slightly in or out of its socket until the cross hairs of the telescope are clearly defined as sharp black lines, which seem to be fixed across the staff, and do not appear to move when the eye is shifted slightly up or down in looking through the telescope. The apparent motion of the wires when the eyepiece is not properly focussed is called " parallax," and its removal is essential.

Now tighten the clamp-screw I, and, with the tangent screw I′ elevate or depress the telescope, taking a half-turn or so at a time, and then stopping to read the graduation of the staff where the central horizontal wire cuts it. Fig. 7 shows part of an ordinary levelling staff with various readings marked against it.

Digitized by Google

## CHAPTER III.

### *THE SURVEY OF A SIMPLE ENCLOSURE, OR FIGURE BOUNDED BY STRAIGHT LINES.*

WHEN the student is able to level up his instrument over any given point, and to read the verniers and graduated staff correctly, he is fit to undertake a tacheometrical survey of an area enclosed by a few straight boundary lines, involving the determination of horizontal distances and angles only. An assistant is needed to hold the staff.

The kit required consists of :—

Tacheometer and staff.
Field book and pencil.
Flag-poles and wooden pegs.
Blue pencil for marking pegs.

### Form of Field Book.

Although, for first attempts, an ordinary note-book can be used for entering readings, it is better to have a properly ruled field book. None of those commonly sold for the purpose seem to be really satisfactory ; the form recommended is given below.

In any case the book should have stiff covers, be printed on good paper, and allow plenty of width in the columns for entering figures ; it should not be bulky, since it is frequently necessary to carry two or three such books in the pocket—one in use, and the others for reference to past work. The form here illustrated was drawn up by the



Digitized by Google

(Outside cover.)

TACHEOMETER BOOK No.....

SURVEYOR.....

.....SURVEY

Date.....

(Left-hand inside page.)

NAME AND PLACE OF SURVEY.....

| Station. | | Bearing. | Stadia Wires. | Obsd. Dist. | Hor. Dist. | Vert. Circle. | Height of Inst. | Reduced Level of Inst. Collimation. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| From | To | ° ′ ″ | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |

(Right-hand inside page.)

BOOK No..... PAGE No.....

SURVEYOR..... Date.....

| Line of Sight. | | R.L. of Line of Sight at Staff. | Centre Wire Staff Reading. | Reduced Level of Point observed. | Remarks. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Rise. + | Fall. − | | | | |
| | | | | | |

Digitized by Google

engineers of a Colonial Government Department. Each book contains about eighty leaves, the covers are of stiff cardboard, and are *not* dyed, as the colours commonly used are apt to " run " badly if they become damp.

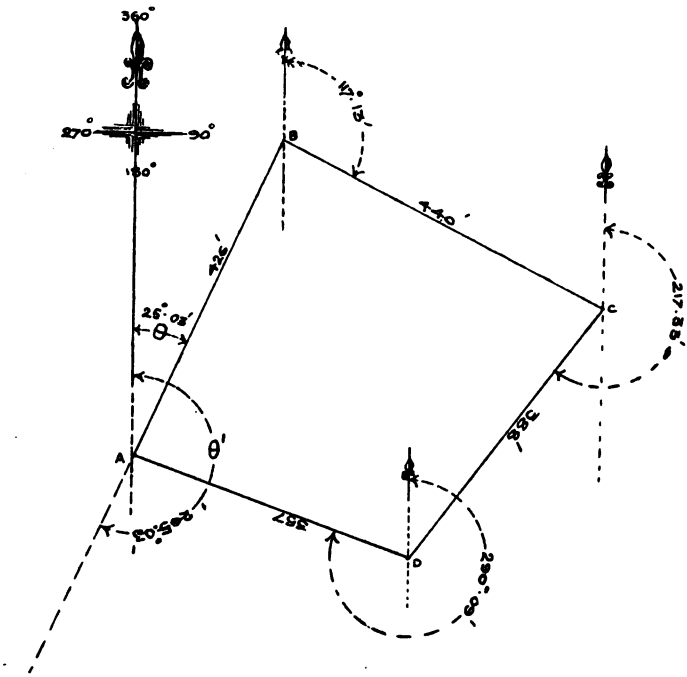



FIG. 8.—Simple Four-sided Enclosure.

The following method can be adopted for purposes of practice :—

In some open and fairly level space select, say, four points to represent the angles of the proposed straight-sided enclosure, and drive a peg firmly into the ground at each point selected.

With an ordinary blue chalk pencil mark these pegs consecutively A, B, C, and D (fig. 8), and thrust one of the flag-poles or rods firmly into the ground at B, C, and D.

Digitized by Google

Then set up and level the tacheometer over the centre of the peg marked A.

Bring the verniers on the horizontal circle to zero, leave the plates clamped together, and release the lower clamp screw H. Free the compass-needle by means of the screw provided for that purpose, and revolve the whole instrument on the lower axis, until the compass-needle points very nearly to the centre of the graduations at the end of the box. Then tighten the lower clamp screw H, and, with the lower tangent screw, H′, make the North end of the compass-needle point exactly to the central division (or to 360 if a circular compass is fitted to the instrument).

The telescope is now sighted along a magnetic North and South line, or is "in the magnetic meridian." From this line angles will be measured.

Focus the eyepiece of the telescope so that all "parallax" is removed, and let the flag at B be held vertically with its point on the centre of the peg.

Release the upper clamp G, leaving the lower clamp fast, and, looking through the telescope, bring the intersection of the cross wires approximately in line with the flag at B, turning the upper part of the instrument by hand. Release the vertical circle clamp, I, and raise or depress the telescope so that the flag-pole is viewed as near its *lower* end as possible, because it may not be quite vertical.

Clamp the vertical circle and the upper plate, and with the tangent screw G bring the intersection of the cross webs to bear upon the centre of the flag-pole.

The vernier, which was originally set at 360°, now indicates the angle $\theta$ in fig. 8 which the line AB makes with the magnetic meridian passing through A.

### Bearings and Back Bearings.

This angle is known as the "bearing" from A to B, or, briefly, the "bearing AB."

Digitized by Google

Bearings are measured clockwise round the circle, 90° being due East, 180° due South, 270° due West, and 0 or 360° due North. The other vernier indicates the angle $\theta'$. This is the back bearing of the line AB, *i.e.* the bearing B to A; it is simply the forward bearing AB ± 180°. Enter the bearing AB (25° 03′ 00″ in the figure) in the "Bearing" column of the field book as shown below, A and B being placed upon consecutive lines in the "Stations From and To" columns, in order that the system of making entries may be the same as that which is used when levels are also taken, in which case a separate line is required for each point. Next let the graduated staff be held vertically upon peg B and be read with the telescope horizontal.

The central horizontal line in the telescope intersects the staff at 3·33, one of the 1·100 stadia lines shows 1·20, and the other is at 5·46. The stadia readings are booked opposite B (since this is the station to which we are observing), as shown in the appropriate column. The centre wire reading is entered by itself in the column reserved for it; if the stadia lines have been correctly read, the mean of their readings will be the centre wire reading.

The line AB has now been determined both as to length and direction, and the instrument is removed to B, after clamping the telescope in a vertical position and releasing the clamp of the lower limb, for greater safety in transport. A flag is left just *behind* the peg A, so that a line drawn to it from B would pass over the centre of the peg.

## Carrying forward the Meridian observed at the First Station Point.

At B the instrument is again set up and levelled. But here, and at all subsequent stations, the magnetic meridian determined by the compass at the first station is carried forward, and is not reobserved.

Digitized by Google

## Field Notes for Fig. 8.

| Station. From | Station. To | Bearing. | Stadia Wires. | Obsd. Dist. | Hor. Dist. | Vertical Circle. | Height of Inst. | Reduced Level of Instrument Collimation. | Line of Sight. Rise +. | Line of Sight. Fall −. | R. L. of Line of Sight at Staff. | Centre Web Reading. | Reduced Level. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| A | B | 25° 03′ 00″ | 5·46 / 1·20 | 426 | 426 | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 3·33 | ... |
| B | C | 117° 13′ 00″ | 7·36 / 2·96 | 440 | 440 | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 5·16 | ... |
| C | D | 217° 33′ 00″ | 6·64 / 4·76 | 388 | 388 | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 4·70 | ... |
| D | A | 290° 09′ 00″ | 596 / 239 | 357 | 357 | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 4·18 | ... |

Digitized by Google

There are two ways of carrying forward the meridian. The first method is to sight the telescope, bubble upwards, from B upon A, with the *back bearing* or direction B–A set on the vernier upon which the forward bearing A–B was read.

A line through 360°–180° on the horizontal circle will then necessarily be exactly parallel with the magnetic meridian adopted at A as the base of horizontal angular measurements, and if the same vernier is set to 360°, the telescope will again point exactly to the north.

The second method is more frequently adopted, although it introduces any instrumental error (see p. 121) which exists owing to want of correct adjustment of the line of sight as denoted by the vertical web of the telescope. It is as follows :—When removing the instrument to the new station, B, leave the horizontal plates clamped, with the original *forward bearing* A–B against the vernier upon which it was read.

When levelling up at B, release the lower clamp H, the upper clamp G being still fast, check the reading of the verniers to see that it has not been accidentally changed, and correct if necessary; this probably will require only a slight touch on the tangent screw. Now release the telescope, reverse it so that the telescope bubble is *beneath* it, and sight back upon A by turning upon the lower axis and using the tangent screw H′ of the lower limb, when the 360°–180° line will be parallel with the magnetic meridian as before.

A moment's thought will show that sighting the *reversed* telescope back from B to A, with the vernier clamped to the forward bearing AB, has the same effect as sighting the *unreversed* telescope along that line with the vernier set to the back bearing. This method can, however, not be adopted except with an instrument which will transit. If a theodolite having stadia lines is used, in which the tele-

Digitized by Google

scope cannot be turned right over in its bearings, or in the case of any work requiring high accuracy, it is preferable to adopt the first method.

In either case, when the telescope is directed to the back station it will be found that the compass-needle will automatically come back exactly to the central division (barring local attraction), and will thus prove that no gross error has, so far, been made in observing the bearings. Having sighted on the back station and checked by the compass, align the telescope (bubble uppermost) upon the next forward station, read and book the forward bearing, the centre web and stadia web readings as before, and proceed in exactly the same manner round all the pegs, until the complete circuit has been made, and the bearing AB has been reobserved from A, after a backsight upon the last station, D. Any difference between the bearing AB, as first determined, and the second value for it thus determined, is the angular error of the whole circuit.

All information has then been obtained which is required for the reproduction on paper of the shape and size of the enclosure bounded by the lines AB, BC, CD, and DA, and the calculation of the area they enclose. The above method is called "traversing."

## Fixing Positions by Direct Observation of Rays.

But with a tacheometer, which is capable of measuring both angles and distances, there is a less laborious method of obtaining the desired result in the case of a small enclosure like fig. 8. This consists of determining a ray to each corner from any arbitrarily selected point—which may be one of the station points or may be selected elsewhere as is found convenient. For example, drive in a peg near the middle of the enclosure (fig. 8), set up the instrument over it, and, after levelling up and determining the magnetic meridian,

Digitized by Google

read the bearing of and distance to each of the pegs A, B, C, D, in turn.

This will give the direction and length of a series of rays to the corners of A, B, C, D, from whatever point at which the instrument may have been set up.

This method has, however, the disadvantage that no direct measurement of the length of any of the sides is obtained, although it is easy by calculation (see p. 57) to determine both their length and their bearings, if necessary, from the data afforded. It is given here merely to illustrate the fact that from any point at which the instrument is placed the position and, as will be seen later, the "level" or height of any number of other points within range of the telescope, can be ascertained.

It is of course self-evident that there are other methods by which the information obtained by traversing could have been gained, *e.g.* by reading the interior angles formed by the lines A, B, C, D, etc., instead of their bearings, or, again, by measuring the length of one line only, observing the bearings of all the other stations visible from each end of that line, and calculating the sides and angles of the triangles into which the enclosure would thus be divided (triangulation).

But for engineering surveys the traverse method is peculiarly suitable, since in such a survey the straight lines serve merely to connect up a series of points, or "stations," from which rays are observed to those features of the ground of which it is the main object of the survey to record the position and altitude.

Consequently the "stations" are placed at such intervals and in such positions as will facilitate the observation of rays to all desired points, and the passage of such obstacles as forests and buildings by taking advantage of any existing opening.

Digitized by Google

## Plotting and Calculation of Areas.

For details of the methods commonly used in plotting surveys, see Chapter VI.

The area enclosed by the lines in fig. 8 can be calculated: (1) with an accuracy about equal to that of the drawing by dividing the figure into triangles, multiplying the base of each triangle by half its vertical height as scaled from the plan, and summing the results; (2) by direct measurement of the plan with a planimeter; or (3) with accuracy by calculation from rectangular co-ordinates, without making the plan at all (see Chapters VI and VIII).

## Determination of Heights.

The question of ascertaining not only the bearings and distances of points observed, but also their heights must now be considered.

Heights are measured either from the mean sea-level as a starting-point or from some imaginary horizontal plane, assumed for the purposes of the survey and referred to as the "Datum Plane" of the survey. The height of a point above the plane thus assumed is called its "Reduced Level" or R.L.

In most countries the heights above mean sea-level of numerous fixed points, called "bench-marks," have been determined and recorded by Government surveys, and these marks therefore form the best starting-points for levelling.

Where this is impossible or inconvenient, it is usual to assume, in round figures, a height above datum, for some well-defined point selected as a "bench-mark" for the survey, and to refer all levels to that point, which may be the highest point on top of, say, a bridge abutment or a church door-step, etc. It must be so selected that it may be readily recognised, and a careful description and sketch of it should be made in the "Remarks" column of the field book for future reference.

Digitized by Google

If levels are subsequently taken from such a point to another one of known height above the standard datum plane of the country, it is of course only necessary to add or subtract the difference between its true height thus formed and that assumed for it, to or from all levels on the survey, in order to "reduce" them also to the standard "datum."

## Use of the Tacheometer as an Ordinary Surveyor's Level.

The telescope of a tacheometer, set horizontally, can, of course, be used in exactly the same way and for the same purposes as that of an ordinary surveyor's level, but this is seldom done in practice.

The following example illustrates its use in this manner. In fig. 9 a height of 1000 feet above an imaginary datum line is assumed for the bench-mark A; this value 1000·00 is accordingly the reduced level of A. The heights above datum on this basis, or the reduced levels (R.L.'s) of other points, B, C, D, etc., are required. To obtain them, the staff is held upon A, and the instrument is set up at any place (preferably equidistant approximately from A and B) whence readings can be taken to both stations with the telescope horizontal.

The telescope bubble is brought to the centre of its run, and the centre web reading (say 2·55) is taken upon a staff at A; this reading is entered in the level book (see below) as a *backsight* (since the work is proceeding from A towards D). Because the line of sight of the telescope is horizontal, this value (2·55) is the vertical interval as measured upon the staff, *upwards* from the point A to the collimation line (central line of sight) of the instrument. The R.L. of the collimation line is therefore 1000·00 + 2·55 = 1002·55 feet, in the present position of the instrument.



Digitized by Google

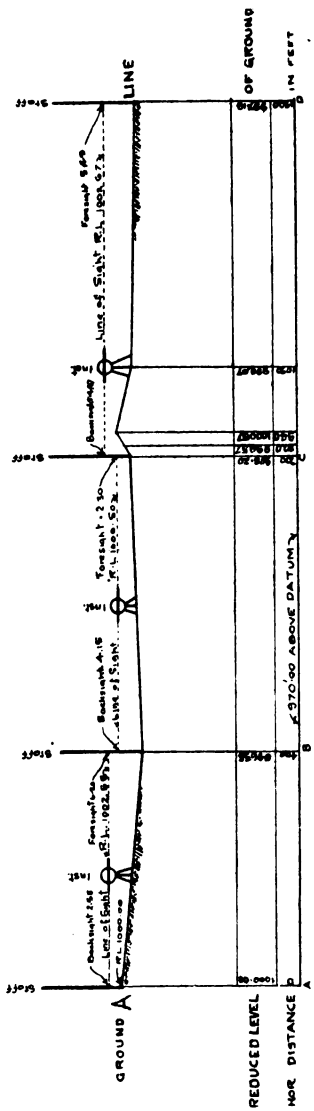



FIG. 9.—Longitudinal Section

The telescope is next directed to the staff at B, and the centre web reading (say, 6·20) on B (still with the telescope horizontal) is entered on the next line of the level book as a "foresight." This foresight *deducted* from the known collimation level of the instrument (1002·55) gives the level of point B (996·35). The instrument is now removed to a point between B and C, and a backsight reading (4·15) is taken upon the staff at B. Adding this to the R.L. of B, the collimation level of the instrument in its new position is found (R.L. 1000·50). The foresight to C (2·30), is deducted from this, and gives 998·20 as the R.L. of C.

In this manner the R.L.'s of all desired points can be determined. Points to which both a foresight and a subsequent backsight are read are called "change points," and the operation of moving the

Digitized by Google

instrument to a new position after taking a foresight on, say, B, in order to take a backsight to the same point is commonly called "changing on" B. Before reading a foresight to a change point, any number of "intermediate foresights," or, briefly, "intermediates," can be read to other points whose level it is desired to know.

A special column for these "intermediates" is reserved in the book, as they do not affect the calculation of the collimation level when the instrument is moved from one place to another, but are merely deducted from the collimation level for that "set-up" at which they were taken in order to obtain the R.L.'s of the points to which they refer. Being, usually, merely ground levels, at points not marked by pegs, it suffices to read these intermediates to the nearest tenth of a foot. All backsights, foresights, and observations to bench-marks (which latter should never be taken as intermediates) must be read with the utmost accuracy and with due attention to the level-bubble. For short intermediate sights it does not greatly matter if the bubble is a division or two out of the centre.

## Reducing the Book.

The simple rule for "reducing the book," *i.e.* obtaining the successive R.L.'s of the points observed, is "Add the backsights and deduct the foresights." Starting with the known or assumed reduced level of the first point, add the first backsight to it to obtain the collimation level, and from this collimation level deduct the foresight to the next point to obtain its R.L. The correctness of the work is checked either by continuing to another bench-mark, or point of known R.L., or by levelling back again, along any route to the starting-point. The arithmetical work of reducing the book is checked by totalling all the foresights and all the backsights; the difference between their sums will agree with

Digitized by Google

the difference in level between the first and last points observed, if no arithmetical error exists.

LEVEL BOOK.

| Sights. | | | Collimation Level. | Reduced Level. | Station. | Distance. | Remarks. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Back. | Inter. | Fore. | | | | | |
| 2·55 | ... | ... | 1002·55 | 1000·00 | A | 00 | ... |
| 4·15 | ... | 6·20 | 1000·50 | 996·35 | B | 400 | ... |
| 4·47 | ... | 2·30 | 1002·67 | 998·20 | C | 900 | ... |
| ... | 3·10 | ... | ... | 999·57 | ... | 920 | ... |
| ... | 2·30 | ... | ... | 1000·37 | ... | 940 | ... |
| ... | 4·60 | ... | ... | 998·07 | ... | 1050 | ... |
| 3 20 | ... | 5·49 | 1000·38 | 997·18 | D | 1500 | ... |
| 8·16 | ... | 1·14 | 1007·40 | 999·24 | ... | ... | Check levels back to A. |
| ... | ... | 7·39 | ... | 1000·01 | ... | ... | Error 0·01 foot. |

Digitized by Google

## CHAPTER IV.

### *DETERMINATION OF HEIGHTS AND HORIZONTAL DISTANCES WHEN VERTICAL ANGLES ARE USED.*

In the last chapter a method of using the tacheometer to determine heights was described, corresponding exactly with the procedure used to determine them with an ordinary surveyor's level. But this method of using the telescope as though, like that of an ordinary level, it were incapable of revolution in a vertical plane, has all the disadvantages of working with the latter instrument, and does not take advantage of the special facilities available in a tacheometer. It usually necessitates going twice over the same ground and keeping a separate field book, while in steep country the instrument must be set up at short intervals. While it must be admitted that the accuracy obtainable by the ordinary levelling method exceeds that usually to be expected when heights are calculated from vertical angles and observed distances, and that it is the only method suitable for fixing the levels of bench-marks, yet the vertical-angle method is accurate enough as a basis for preliminary calculations for most engineering purposes. As applied in practice, it has the advantage of much greater rapidity in the field, enabling such a number of points to be fixed both in position and altitude as would be prohibitive in cost were it necessary to fix their height by means of a levelling instrument and their position by chain and theodolite. This advantage



Digitized by Google

results, not only in monetary saving, but in the production of a superior plan, since the features of the ground surveyed are delineated from much fuller information. Survey lines should always, if possible, form a closed circuit, thus enabling all errors to be determined; where this is done it will not be necessary to run a second line of check levels. In many cases, however, to close the circuit formed by the traverse lines by making these return to the starting-point, or by finishing at some point whose position and altitude has already been fixed, is impracticable. Under these circumstances, even though the angles and distances be accepted without any further check than the consistent return of the compass-needle to the central division, as described on p. 29, and the distance check obtained by reading all three webs, the levels themselves require checking. This can be done either by reading the backward line as well as the forward one at *each* station in the first instance, or by running a second line of entirely independent levels.

It is quite possible for one surveyor to run both check-levelling instrument and tacheometer together without an assistant, taking the check levels while the tacheometer is being carried between station points; but this double work involves a considerable strain, which renders the result more liable to error, and reduces too much the time available for selecting the station points and the features of the ground which it is desirable to record.

When working single-handed, it is probably better to observe from each station to the one preceding, as well as to the one following it. The results are then all in one field book, and the distances and levels are entirely checked, without going over the ground a second time.

### Effect of Vertical Angles on Stadia Observations.

When stadia readings are taken with the telescope elevated or depressed, so that the line of sight is no longer horizontal,

Digitized by Google

allowance must be made for the effect of the vertical angle, in calculating both distances and heights.

It must be remembered that all distances shown upon a plan are *horizontal* distances.

Fig. 10 shows diagrammatically the instrument standing at the foot of an imaginary hill, the graduated staff being held vertically upon the hilltop.

The values to be determined are—

(1) The horizontal distance A–B.

(2) The vertical interval $y$ between the telescope axis and the point where the central line of sight cuts the staff.

With the telescope elevated or depressed from the horizontal, and the staff held vertically, the stadia lines fall upon the latter at points C′, C′, which are farther apart than the points $C^2$, $C^2$ at which the same lines would intersect it if the staff were at right angles to the central line of sight. In this latter position the webs in the telescope are set to subtend the $\frac{1}{100}$th or $\frac{1}{200}$th of the distance from the centre of the instrument to the staff.

Consequently, multiplication of the interval C′C′, as read directly on the staff, by the coefficient K = 100 (or 200) will give too high a value even for the *oblique* distance A–C; it is the smaller interval $C^2C^2$ which, multiplied by the coefficient, gives the true oblique distance AC. And since the angle $\theta'$ at which the staff must be inclined to bring it at right angles to the collimation line AC is evidently equal to $\theta$, as read on the vertical circle, the smaller interval $C^2C^2$ may be taken to be equivalent to (C′, C′) $\cos\theta$ by treating the angle at $C^2$ as a right angle, from which it usually differs so little in practice that the error involved is smaller than the unavoidable error of observation.

## Reduction of Observations involving Vertical Angles.

But in the triangle ABC, which is a right-angled one, the hypotenuse, or the oblique distance AC being K (C′~C′)

Digitized by Google

$\cos\theta$, therefore its base AB, or the *horizontal distance*, is

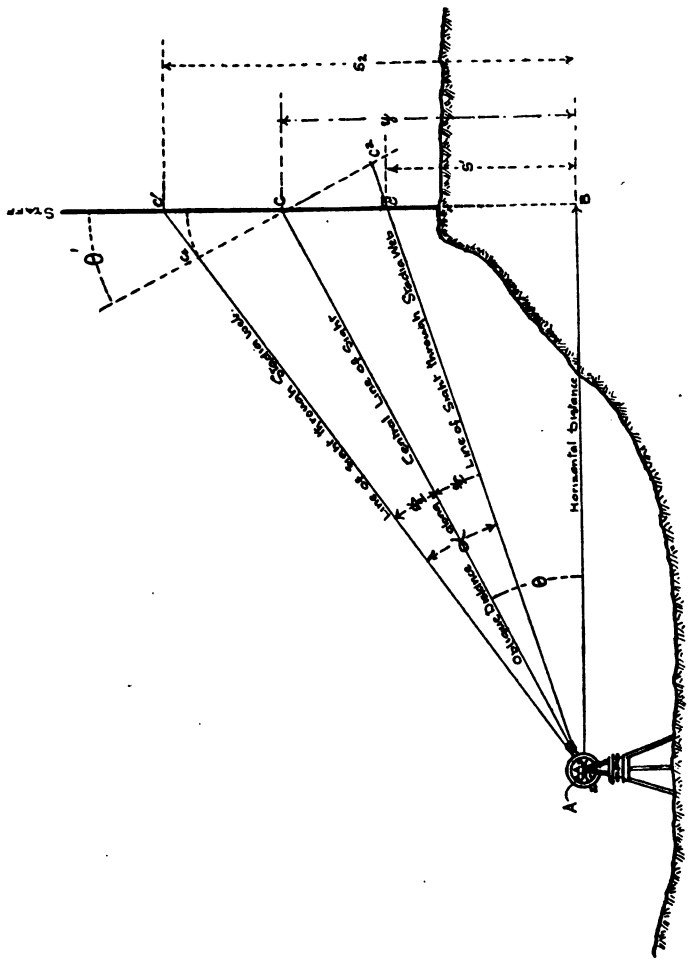



FIG. 10.—Diagram illustrating the effect of Vertical Angles.

$AC \times \cos\theta$ or $K\ (C' \sim C')\ \cos^2\theta$, while the vertical interval $y$ is $AC \cdot \sin\theta$ or $K\ (C' \sim C')\ \sin \cdot \cos\theta$.

In fig. 10, the "measuring angle" $\alpha$, by one-half of which

Digitized by Google

$\left(\frac{\alpha}{2}\right)$ the angle at C2 differs from 90°, is greatly exaggerated. If the stadia lines are ruled for a coefficient of 100, the value of $\alpha$ will be 34′ 22″.

The most practical method of performing multiplications by $\cos^2\theta$ and $\sin\theta.\cos\theta$ is to use a special tacheometrical slide-rule (see p. 66), as the results are thereby obtained with great speed and almost entire absence of labour. Books of tables and diagrams for effecting the multiplication are also available, but their use is comparatively slow and laborious.

The exaggeration in the figure shows that, when the line of sight is not horizontal, the centre web reading is not exactly the mean of the stadia web readings. With moderate vertical angles it is sufficiently nearly so for all practical purposes, but the following figures demonstrate that, when the vertical angle is large and the distance great, it is not safe to take the difference between *one* stadia web reading only and that of the centre web, and then use twice the ordinary coefficient, as the resulting *height* may be too greatly affected. In fig. 10 let the measuring angle be 34′ 22″, the distance AB 1000 feet, the vertical angle $\theta = 30°$, and the coefficient 100. Assume twice this coefficient, or 200, for the half measuring angle 17′ 11″.

Then—

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| $S' = AB\tan(\theta-\frac{1}{2}\alpha)$ | $=$ | 570·70 | Diff. 6·65 between central and lower webs. |
| $y = AB\tan\theta$ | $=$ | 577·35 | |
| $S_2 = AB\tan(\theta+\frac{1}{2}\alpha)$ | $=$ | 584·03 | Diff. 6·68 between central and upper webs. |
| Sum of Diffs. | . | | 13·33 between the two stadia webs. |

Digitized by Google

From central and lower stadia web only—

$$AC = 6{\cdot}65 \times 200 = 1330 \text{ feet.}$$

From both stadia webs—

$$AC = 13{\cdot}33 \times 100 = 1333 \text{ feet.}$$

From central web and upper stadia web only—

$$AC = 6{\cdot}68 \times 200 = 1336 \text{ feet.}$$

Error from neglecting to read both stadia webs in horizontal distance AB—

$$\pm 3 \text{ feet} \times \cos^2 30^\circ = 2{\cdot}25 \text{ feet.}$$

Error from same cause in height $y$—

$$= \pm 3 \text{ feet} \times \sin . \cos 30^\circ = 1{\cdot}29 \text{ feet.}$$

A short table of the values of $\cos^2 \theta$ and $\sin . \cos \theta$ is given at the end of the book; the interval of 20′ corresponds with that of the vertical circle divisions on most tacheometers.

## Observed Distance, Staff Collimation Level, and Instrument Collimation.

Fig. 11, which is not to scale, shows how the foregoing principles are applied in ascertaining the difference of level and the distance between two points. In what follows, the value of K ( C~C ), which is the product of the length on the staff subtended by the stadia lines and the stadia coefficient (100 or 200, according to the optical arrangement of the telescope), is called the " Observed Distance," the reduced level of the point on the staff intersected by the central line of sight is called the " Staff Collimation Level " to distinguish it from the R.L. of the same line of sight at the instrument, this being the " Instrument Collimation Level " or height of the horizontal axis of the telescope above datum.

Digitized by Google

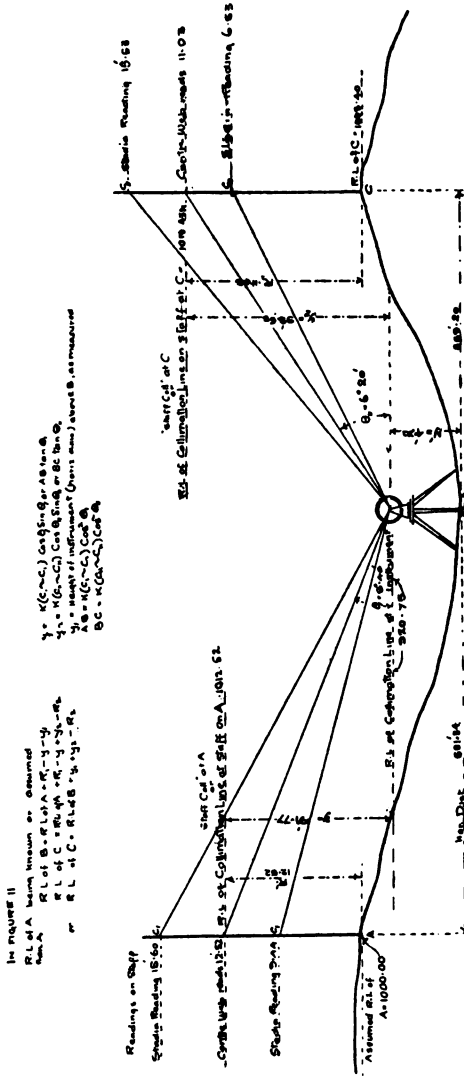


FIG. 11.—Diagram illustrating the use of Vertical Angles in Levelling.

Digitized by Google

In fig. 11 the height of the first station, A, is 1000·00 feet above datum. The 1 : 100 stadia wires give the observed distance looking from B to A as $100(15{\cdot}60 - 9{\cdot}44) = 616$ feet. The angle $\theta$ read on the vertical arc is 8° 40′ (a fall from A to B). Therefore the horizontal distance AB is $616 \cos^2 \theta = 616 \times 0{\cdot}977 = 601{\cdot}83$ feet, and the vertical interval $y$ between instrument collimation level and staff collimation level, or the fall of the line of sight from A to B, is $616 \sin . \cos \theta = 616 \times 0{\cdot}14897 = 91{\cdot}77$ feet. By placing a levelling staff against the instrument, or by using a graduated tape as the string of the plumb-bob beneath the instrument, it is found that the height of the telescope axis above B, or, briefly, the "height of instrument" at B, is 4·70 feet. With these data the reduced level of B can be found by addition and subtraction from that of A, as follows :—

| | feet. |
|---|---|
| R.L. of Station A . . . . = | 1000·00 |
| Add reading of centre line . . . | 12·52 |
| Staff Coll. A . . . . | 1012·52 |
| *Deduct* Fall from Staff Coll. at A to Inst. Coll. at B . . . | 91·77 |
| R.L. of Inst. Coll. at B . . | 920·75 |
| *Deduct* Height of Inst. at B . . | 4·70 |
| R.L. of B . . . . = | 916·05 |

Observing from B to C, the observed distance $100 \times (15{\cdot}53 - 6{\cdot}53) = 900$, is obtained. $\theta$, on vertical circle = +6° 20′ (a rise from B to C). Therefore horizontal distance BC $= 900 \times \cos^2 6° 20' = 900 \times 0{\cdot}988 = 889{\cdot}20$ feet.

The vertical interval $y_2$ or rise of the line of sight from B to C, is :—

Digitized by Google

| | |
|---|---|
| $900 \times \sin . \cos 6° 20' = 900 \times 0{\cdot}10964 =$ | 98·68 feet. |
| R.L. of Inst. Coll. at B . . | 920·75 |
| *Add* rise from Inst. Coll. to Staff Collimation at C . . . | 98·68 |
| R.L. of Staff Coll. at C . . = | 1019·43 |
| *Deduct* Centre web reading at C . | 11·03 |
| R.L. of C . . . . = | 1008·40 |

The values of $\cos^2$ and sin and cos above need not be taken to a greater number of places than will suffice to give the answer correct to two places of decimals of a foot, even for station points. For ground levels, which are not change points, but which will be used in delineating the natural features of the ground, correctness to the nearest tenth of a foot will suffice.

After a little practice in reducing actual field notes, no necessity will be found for writing down the figures in this manner, as the columns in the field book are specially arranged to facilitate the work of reduction (see p. 24). If at first any doubt be felt whether to add or subtract, a rudimentary sketch will always settle the point.

Digitized by Google

## CHAPTER V.

### *THE FIELD WORK OF A CONTOUR SURVEY.*

At the end of the book are given all the field notes of an actual tacheometrical survey for the contour plan shown in Plate I.

The present chapter deals with the field operations of this and other similar surveys; the office work occupies the succeeding Chapters VI and VII. Plate I follows the field notes and is so arranged that it can be pulled out to face any page of the text. It will be seen that from each station both the preceding and following stations were observed; this was done in order to obtain an independent check on the levels, without going over the ground a second time (see p. 37).

### Selecting and Marking Station Points.

It is advisable in selecting instrument stations or traverse points for a survey (especially for one referred to the magnetic meridian, which varies) that the position of at least one or two points be such that they can at any time be found again, without using instruments other than a common measuring-tape, in case it be required to extend or modify the original survey at some future date. On large surveys it is usually practicable to mark at least a few points with masonry beacons; but in ordinary engineering work the



Digitized by Google

most that can be done in the way of permanent marks, as a rule, is to drive stout iron stakes flush with the ground at a few points and record the linear measurements to them from conspicuous objects in the immediate neighbourhood. Any kind of pegs, if they project above the ground, are soon knocked out and lost, but iron stakes driven well down can always be found by scraping away the surface soil. For the majority of the station points wooden pegs are used; they soon disappear, but are convenient, cheap, and easily obtained.

If two points of a survey can be recovered, and either the original field notes or the co-ordinates are available, there is no difficulty in re-locating all the others.

The selection of points over which it is difficult to set up an instrument should be avoided. It is also advisable so to select the stations (see Chapter VII *re* Calculation of Distance and Bearing from Co-ordinates) that as many of them as possible may be intervisible; but this consideration is frequently outweighed by that of selecting such points at more or less equal distances apart as will bring the desired features of the country under command of the telescope.

## Length and Arrangement of Traverse Lines.

If the instrument is not set up at points intermediate between the main traverse stations, 500 to 800 feet will be a suitable length for the lines with a telescope of fair quality, fitted with an ordinary stadia diaphragm. But it is advantageous, where the country admits of it, to have such very long straight lines that readings from end to end cannot possibly be taken in one sight, and to fix a number of subsidiary instrument stations at intermediate points on these lines—say, 500 to 600 feet apart,—taking for the length of a line the sum of the distances between all such substations upon it. Observations are taken from the latter to

Digitized by Google

fill in all the topography within range of the instrument, which is set up at every alternate subpoint, thus :—

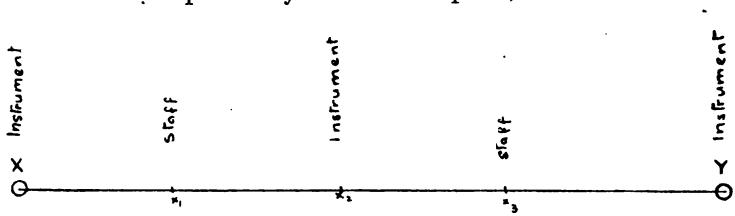



FIG. 12.—Line with Substations.

## Lining in Substations.

When the instrument is at X (fig. 12), the first intermediate point $X_1$ is lined in by means of it; and when all desired sights from X have been taken, a flag is left there and the instrument is removed to $X_2$, which point can be lined in by means of the staff at $X_1$ and the back flag (at X) quite accurately enough to serve the ordinary purposes of such a substation. The adoption of such long straight lines, where possible, tends to reduction of labour in the field and the office, and to increased accuracy, but it is usually practicable only in very open country. This method of arranging the lines would have been a better one for the survey shown in Plate I than that actually adopted. One straight line might have been run from A to E, and another from F to H, making B, C, D, and G all substations on these two straight lines, thus reducing the main traverse to a four-sided figure. It is, however, advisable (*cæteris paribus*) to have the traverse lines more or less equal in length; a line should therefore not be prolonged in such a way as to necessitate its being followed by an unduly short one.

## Flagging Stations.

The usual practice in traverse work is to read the bearings to flags thrust into the ground as close as possible to

Digitized by Google

the pegs (instead of having the flags held actually on the centre of each peg), and, in setting up the instrument to centre it over the hole left in the ground by the point of the flag-pole when the latter is pulled out. The exact spot can be marked if necessary by dropping a long nail into the hole; but this is commonly neglected, as the error likely to be introduced if the instrument is on some future occasion set up very slightly to one side of its former position is usually less than the unavoidable error of linear measurement in a line of average length.

## Field Operations for Survey.

In commencing the survey under consideration (Plate I), the initial point A is selected to coincide with the intersection of two farm boundaries, and the second point B is placed on the prolongation of one of these boundaries. Each of these two points is marked by an iron stake driven down flush with the ground, and a flag.

## Location and Description of Initial Line.

A description of the position of A and B having been entered in the field notes, as shown, a third point C is selected and marked (as are subsequent points) with a wooden peg and flag. The instrument is then set over B and levelled up; with the lower axis and compass-needle released, and the horizontal plates clamped together at zero, the whole instrument is turned on the lower axis until the needle comes to rest at the central division of the compass graduation if it is a trough compass, or points to 360° if it is one of circular pattern. The north end of the needle is always observed, as the needle itself may not be quite straight. The lower axis is then clamped and the upper plate released.



Digitized by Google

### Bearings observed before taking Stadia Readings.

The bearings from B to flags A and C are next read as described on p. 27 *et seq.*, and are booked as shown in the field notes attached to Plate I. They are found to be 10° 14′ 30″ and 179° 47′ 30″ respectively. Next, the flags are replaced by graduated staves. The telescope bubble is now brought exactly to the centre of its run, and the stadia web and axial web readings are taken to both stations with the bubble in this position, since the levels of A and C with respect to H make it unnecessary to read the vertical angles. On the staff at A the readings are :—Stadia webs, 12·58 and 6·83 ; centre web, 9·70.

### Booking Stadia Readings.

The stadia web readings are booked on the line reserved for station A , and in the fourth column on the field book in the form of a fraction, thus, $\frac{12{\cdot}58}{6{\cdot}83}$ ; the central wire reading goes into the thirteenth column, under its appropriate heading ; while in the seventh, under " Vertical Circle," a cipher is written or a dash made to indicate that the telescope was horizontal. On the line reserved for station C the staff readings to that station are similarly booked.

### Observations completed for Traverse Lines before Observing Topography.

The two most important readings from station B , viz., those of the traverse lines thence to A and C , are the first ones taken after setting up at B , because much trampling of the ground around the tripod feet while observing to numerous topographic points might disturb the instrument. When these readings have been booked, all the topographical points necessary for the purposes of the survey must be recorded ; they will govern the drawing of the contour lines

Digitized by Google

on the plan, and the plotting of the general landmarks, fences, buildings, etc.

Not far to the west of point A there is an angle in the boundary of the land under survey, and a consequent change in its direction. A staff is placed at the angle, to which the bearing is 348° 44′, and, with the telescope horizontal, the cross webs read :—Stadia, 7·15 and 1·15 ; central, 4·15.

These readings are therefore booked in their proper columns, all on the same line in the field book, while in the "Remarks" column a note is made, "At angle in South boundary of farm Fairview."

To fix the direction of the fence beyond the angle, the staff is now moved to a new position further along it. But since this point is at a higher level than the telescope, the vertical circle must be used.

### Method of Using the Vertical Circle.

After releasing its clamp, and elevating the telescope by hand sufficiently to bring all the webs to bear upon the staff, it is reclamped, and with a half-turn or so of the tangent screw, the nearest even division on the vertical circle is brought to the vernier zero. The bearing of the staff, 335° 20′, and the readings on it—stadia, $\frac{14{\cdot}00}{5{\cdot}40}$, and central, 9·70—are taken and booked as before, and the angle set on the vertical arc is also booked in the appropriate column and marked + or − according as it happens to be an angle of elevation or depression. In this case it is +1° 00′.

### Cross Hair should not be set to an Even Foot on the Staff.

Some surveyors, in reading elevated or depressed sights, set one of the cross hairs by means of the tangent screw to an even foot on the staff, and book whatever angle is then

Digitized by Google

found on the vertical circle. There is nothing gained by this. The *other* cross hairs will not be at an even foot on the staff, while the vertical circle vernier has to be read and booked to odd minutes and seconds, thus involving more figures, and making the reduction to horizontal distances and difference of level more troublesome. Cases, of course, arise in which it is not practicable to set the vertical circle at an even division, but they are infrequent, since the readings of the central web and *one* stadia web are all that is absolutely necessary as a minimum, and they can be taken upon any part of the staff which may happen to be visible.

## Advantages of Setting to an Even Division on Vertical Circle.

Making the vertical angle correspond with an even division on the circle has the following advantages :—

1. It is unnecessary to read minutes and seconds on the vernier—a half-turn of the tangent screw will usually bring the nearest division into line with its zero, thus saving time and eye-strain.

2. There are fewer figures to book.

3. The same vertical angles recur frequently, the whole of a day's work, perhaps, only involving angles varying by half-degrees or whole degrees from $\pm 0°$ to $\pm 5°$ or thereabouts.

Consequently much time and labour are saved in making calculations—if a slide-rule is used, the readings fall upon even divisions of the $\cos^2$ and sin . cos scales ; while if tables are used, very simple and short ones suffice, and there is no need for interpolation to odd minutes and seconds.

Examination of the field notes referring to Plate I will show that in using the vertical circle for forty-one different sights, only eight different angles are used, and that with one exception—40′—they are all multiples of a half-degree.

Digitized by Google

And out of the forty-one sights, the angle 1° recurs twelve and the angle 1° 30′ eleven times.

The work of looking out $\cos^2$, and sin . cos for thirty-three other angles is thus avoided, even in so short an example as this ; while twenty-three readings, or more than 50 per cent., can be reduced with the same two settings of a slide-rule.

## Topographic Points.

Next, two or three readings east and west of the line A–B are taken, to determine the slope of the ground in this direction. If there were any marked changes in this slope, similar readings would be taken at each place where a change occurs, but in this case there are none ; the points for these "spot-levels" are so selected as to give a cross section more or less at right angles to A–B, and about halfway between A and B . These are the points whose bearings in the notes are 315° 00′, 348° 30′, and 20° 45′, and whose levels on the plan are 1013·82, 1007·60, and 1001·10. It is not necessary to read the bearings of spot-levels of this kind to single minutes. They will be plotted by protractor, from accurately fixed station points, and, therefore, it is quite sufficient to record the whole degrees and the fraction of a degree as estimated by eye, without actually reading the vernier, as must be done for bearings to station points and other landmarks.

Next the top of the river bank is fixed and the water level where the farm boundary crosses the river, as is also the point where there is a change of direction in the river bank between A and B, noting what these points are in the "Remarks" column. This completes the work from Station B .

## Care required in taking Water and Station Levels.

Water levels require considerable exactitude of measurement, and as it is impossible to read them with the telescope horizontal, it is as well before reading them with the

Digitized by Google

telescope pointed in the required direction, to bring the vernier of the vertical circle to the horizontal diameter of the latter and see that the telescope bubble is exactly in the centre of its run. If it is not so, bring it back by a very slight movement of one footscrew before setting the vertical angle. A division or two of eccentricity in the position of the telescope bubble makes little or no practical difference in fixing most topographical points or features of the ground, as the resulting errors are inappreciable on plan, but water levels and station points are quite a different matter. That is why the reading to the forward station C was taken immediately after levelling up the instrument and reading back to A, and before having, by trampling the ground round the tripod in taking subsidiary readings off the traverse line, risked a slight disturbance or settlement of the instrument.

It is always worth while, when reading to a station point with a vertical angle, and after pointing the telescope at the staff, to see that its bubble is central when the vertical circle vernier reads zero, and, if not, to make it so with one footscrew as described.

### Double Observations to Bench-marks.

When vertical angles are read to a bench-mark, two readings should be taken: one with the telescope bubble in its usual position, and one with the telescope reversed and the bubble underneath. The mean of these two will be free from errors of adjustment in the instrument.

Having finished at station B, the instrument is moved to C, and a staff and flag is left at B, while a new forward station D is selected.

### Carrying forward the Meridian of the Survey. Backsight to Preceding Station.

At C, after levelling up and setting the bearing B–C, 179° 47′ 30″ on the horizontal plate, the telescope is reversed

Digitized by Google

so that the bubble is underneath, and sighted on the flag at B by revolving the instrument on the *lower* axis, leaving the plates clamped. The compass-needle thereupon comes back automatically to its central division (unless local attraction exists), and shows that no gross error has been made in the previous bearing B–C. Readings on the staff at B are next taken, with the *telescope still reversed*, thus obtaining a second determination of the line BC. Since, when reading from B to C, the telescope bubble was on top, while in reading from C to B it is underneath the telescope, the mean of these two sets of staff-readings will be free from adjustment errors of the horizontal line of sight. The telescope is now turned over so that the bubble is again on top, the forward readings to D are taken, and are followed by all desired readings to points within range of the telescope.

### Use of Substation.

The instrument is then removed to D, a new forward station E is selected and flagged, and a similar routine is performed. The line EF is rather long for convenient reading, while from E, owing to the intervention of the high river bank, a staff held in the stream bed at water-level cannot easily be observed.

A substation E′ is therefore ranged in upon the river bank exactly on the line EF, and after finishing at E, the instrument is set up at E′. The sum of the lengths E–E′ and E′F gives the whole length EF, and from E′ the required detail of the river-bed can be picked up.

### Check Bearings to Station and Other Points.

At F and the ensuing stations G and H the work is similar to that at B, C, and D, but from F across to D, and from G to the stations A, B, C, and D additional bearings are taken. These points are intervisible, and as the lines joining them form a number of triangles which give a check on the work,

Digitized by Google

enabling the length of a line in any of the triangles to be calculated upon the basis of the measurement of another line either in the same triangle or in any other forming one of a connected series.

In unclosed traverses, where there are no convenient intervisible stations for the observation of check bearings, it is often possible to observe to some conspicuous object, such as a church spire, from three or more stations; this affords a very valuable check on an otherwise unclosed traverse, which should never be neglected if the opportunity for obtaining it occurs. (See Chapter VII.)

### Field Check on Total Error in Bearings.

The instrument is finally set up at A, and a bearing of the first line AB is taken after backsighting on the last station H. Any difference between the value thus obtained for bearing AB, and the value originally determined for it is the total angular error in all the traverse lines.

### Measurement of Angles of Deflection instead of Bearings.

Some surveyors prefer, instead of reading the actual bearings directly in the field, to record the angle to the right or left through which each line deflects from the preceding one. This method is not quite so convenient as the "azimuth method" described in the foregoing pages, and the compass check on the angular work is not obtained at each station, nor the field check by actual re-observation of the bearing of the first line as determined from that obtained for the last one. It lends itself well, however, to the elimination of adjustment errors in the instrument, by taking the mean of two determinations of the angle, the second one being made with the telescope inverted, and to exact measurement of angles by repetition, as follows :—

Digitized by Google

### Repetition of Angles.

With the vernier set at zero, the telescope is directed to the first point, the lower axis is clamped, and the angle to the second point read in the usual way. Then by turning on the lower axis, the telescope is redirected to the first point with the first angle read still set on the plates, the lower axis is reclamped, and the telescope again turned round the upper axis to the second point; the vernier reading is then the sum of two determinations of the angle. The telescope is again brought back to the first point by means of the lower axis, and the operation continued in a similar manner, until the sum of four or five readings is shown on the vernier. Supposing that, after four repetitions with an instrument reading to single minutes, the vernier showed 348° 27′, then the true value of the angle observed is one-fourth of this, or 87° 06′ 45″. An even number of observations should be made, using the telescope alternately in its normal position (bubble up) and inverted (bubble down). This repetition method is, however, only used when very precise values are required—seldom or never in traverse work, except in mining and tunnel surveys underground.

### Check on Deflection Angles and Interior Angles.

If deflection angles and not bearings are measured, then the check on the angular work of a closed traverse is that the sum of the angles to the right should differ from that of those to the left by exactly 360°. In a closed traverse, if the interior angles are measured or calculated, the sum of these angles should be equal to twice as many right angles as the figure formed by the traverse has sides, less four right angles.

### Solution of a Triangle.

The following example shows the solution of the triangle A, B, G, in which the data are the length AB and the bearings of all three lines. (Plate I and field notes.) The angle

Digitized by Google

formed by two lines meeting at a point is simply the difference between their bearings to or *from* that point. In Plate I, if the length GB (not observed in the field) is required, the angles of the triangle ABG are obtained as follows :—

AB = 575 feet.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Bearing A–G | = 148° 32′ 30″ | ( = Bearing GA −180°) |
| ,, A–B | = 190° 14′ 30″ | ( = Bearing BA +180°) |
| Angle A . | = 41° 42′ 00″ | |
| Bearing BA | = 10° 14′ 30″ | |
| ,, BG | = 121° 22′ 00″ | ( = Bearing GB −180°) |
| Angle B . | = 111° 07′ 30″ | |
| Bearing GA | = 328° 32′ 30″ | |
| ,, GB | = 301° 22′ 00″ | |
| Angle G . | = 27° 10′ 30″ | |
| ,, A . | = 41° 42′ 00″ | |
| ,, B . | = 111° 07′ 30″ | |
| Sum . . | = 180° 00′ 00″ | |

The sides of triangles are proportionate to the sines of the angles opposite to them ; therefore

$$GB : AB : : \sin A : \sin G,$$

$$\text{or } GB = \frac{\sin A}{\sin G} \times AB = \frac{(0{\cdot}6650131)}{(0{\cdot}4567098)} \times 575 = 837{\cdot}52 \text{ ft.}$$

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| or by logarithms, log sin A | = | 9·8229721 |
| *Add* log sin AB | = | 2·7596678 |
| Log of AB sin A = Sum | = | 12·5826399 |
| *Deduct* log sin G | = | 9·6596403 |
| Log GB | = | 2·9229996 |

The number of this log or GB = 837·52 feet as before.

Digitized by Google

### Solution of Same Triangle by Slide-Rule.

To check either of the above solutions of a triangle by the slide-rule :—Set 27° 10′ on the sine scale of slide to 575 on top fixed scale, and over 41° 42′ on sine scale read 838 on top scale.

This is an example of the great utility of a slide-rule in survey work; the accuracy of result, 838 feet instead of 837·52, is greater than the accuracy of the drawing, and hence is amply good enough for checking the length GB as plotted, while the laborious multiplication by natural sines, or the use of logarithms, is replaced by a mechanical operation occupying no more time than the mere looking out of only the *first* log required.

### Compass Surveys with the Tacheometer.

For preliminary purposes, surveys and reconnaissances can be made, with sufficient approximation to the truth, by means of a prismatic or other compass, and a passometer—levels being taken either barometrically or run in long sights with a levelling instrument. In such work the bearings are determined to about $\frac{1}{4}$ degree by the compass, reading from a fresh magnetic meridian at each station, as indicated by the needle, while distances are obtained by pacing.

### Superiority of Tacheometric Methods in Compass Surveys.

Work of this class can be done with about equal *rapidity* with the tacheometer, especially if staves are used which have a more open graduation than usual. The general principles of the work are much the same as those already described, but the arrangement of the instrument and staff stations is somewhat different, nor are so many checks upon the work obtained.

Digitized by Google

Much *greater accuracy* can be maintained, and far more detail can be picked up than is possible with the level, compass, and passometer, or level, compass, and rough chaining method.

## Method of Working.

At each "set-up" of the instrument it is merely revolved about the lower axis until the compass-needle points to zero of its graduation, care being taken, in the case of a compass fitted to the *upper limb* instead of in its usual position below the horizontal plates, that the horizontal circle is first set

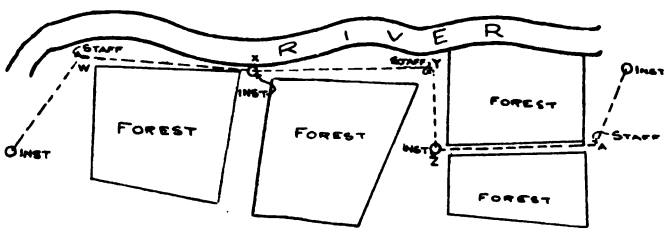



FIG. 13.—Arrangement of Stations in Compass Survey.

to zero (360°). The lower axis is then clamped, the upper one released, and the telescope, always bubble upwards, is directed to the desired points, and the usual readings taken and booked. Local attraction can be detected by setting up at each station, in order that the bearing of each line may be read in both directions; but if that be done, the surveyor might just as well carry forward the same meridian throughout, with accuracy, by sighting back with the telescope reversed, and little would be lost in point of speed. The instrument is therefore usually oriented by the compass-needle alone and is set up only at *alternate* stations. Suppose W, X, Y, Z, etc., in fig. 13 above, to be traverse stations of a compass survey.

Digitized by Google

### Instrument Stations.

In order to determine these lines by compass, it is only necessary to set up the instrument at X and Z, bring the compass-needle to zero, and take from X a backsight to the staff at W and a foresight to that at Y; from Z a backsight to Y and a foresight to A, and continue in this manner. By reading all three cross hairs a check is obtained on each distance, and practically all the closing error is angular; corrections to make the traverse close should, therefore, be applied principally to the bearings.

### Reading Compass Bearings.

Only when and where necessary, in order to secure details of topography, is the instrument set up over a staff point, as at Y, in which case the addition to the R.L. of Y of the measured height above that point of the instrument as set up, gives the R.L. of Inst. collimation at Y. In purely compass work it is useless to read the bearings more closely than to the nearest 15′ or quarter degree, as the compass usually cannot be relied on even to this extent of accuracy.

The saving of time is chiefly due to the fact that the instrument is only set up at alternate stations, so that double the usual distance is covered at each set-up, and to the avoidance of delay in selecting and flagging stations, as the observations are made to the staves themselves and flags are dispensed with.

As soon as the back sight to W from X has been read, the staff-holder at W holds his staff at any intermediate points required for spot-levels between W and Y; he then comes forward ready to accompany the surveyor to Z, whence he is sent to point A, while observations from Z to Y and around these points are being taken on the other staff or staves.

Digitized by Google

The number of staves used depends largely on the speed of the observer at the instrument. It is advantageous for a quick observer to have six, eight, or even more, staff-holders in order to avoid loss of time in carrying the staves from point to point when picking up topography. Two of the staff-holders are then used for station points only, and flags are sometimes tied to their two staves to distinguish them from the others.

The figures are booked exactly as is done in the field notes to Plate I for the first set-up at B, reading back to stations A and forward to C.

## Common Mistakes in Surveying Topography.

One of the commonest mistakes of beginners in tacheometry consists in the observation of too many spot-levels. Unless for a part of the plan—say, the site for a bridge or some such work, which will eventually be much enlarged to show close detail,—there is nothing whatever gained by plastering the ground with innumerable spot-levels, many of which represent nothing in particular.

The aim should be to secure all the really *representative* points, including such levels on side-long ground as will show the true general slopes, indicate their changes, and enable the correct interpolation of contour lines. It is a waste of time to record detail which cannot be plotted to the scale of the plan, and which would in any case have no effect on the engineering project to be based on that plan. Field books are often seen containing fifty to a hundred spot-levels taken from a single instrument station, when the same information, and the same result on plan, could have been gained from, say, ten or twelve, if properly selected. This simply means that five or six times the necessary money has been spent on the survey work On engineering surveys the critera in deciding to observe a point or disregard it should

Digitized by Google

be: "Will it affect the project in any way?" "Can it be shown on the plan?"

### Adaptability of the Tacheometer.

The tacheometer can be so used as to yield any desired degree of accuracy in the results; the greater the accuracy and the fuller the detail, the slower the work will be and the more it will cost. The methods of working should therefore so be varied that the results obtained are always a little better than is necessary for the purpose in view, and no more.

### Reduction of Field Notes.

In the field, the columns of the field book headed "Stations, From and To," "Bearing," "Stadia," "Vertical Circle," "Height of Instrument," and "Central Wire," have all been filled in.

### Reduction of Stadia Readings to Observed Distance.

The next step is to calculate from these figures the distances and levels of all the points observed, and the arrangement of the columns in the field book enables this to be done in a logical sequence and in a more or less mechanical manner. The first proceeding is to enter throughout the book, in the column headed "Observed Distance," the difference of the two stadia readings as read by the stadia wires.

### Reduction of Observed Distances to Horizontal.

Having done this, each "Observed Distance" is, if necessary, multiplied by the square of the cosine of the vertical angle entered against it in the column headed "Vertical Circle," and the results are written into the "Horizontal Distance" column, which is next in order to that for "Observed Distance."

Digitized by Google

## Cases in which Reduction to Horizontal can be neglected.

A little consideration will, however, show that this reduction to the horizontal can be disregarded in many instances, the observed distance being used without reduction.

For, up to a vertical angle of 5° 40′, the difference is under 1 per cent., while for an angle of 4° it is only about 0·5 per cent., and for an angle of 2° it is approximately 0·1 per cent. Taking the average length of sights to be 500 feet, and remembering that the *staff* can only be read at that distance to the nearest $\frac{1}{100}$th of a foot (equal to 1 foot of distance), the length read as 500 feet may in actuality be 499·5 or 500·5 feet. Multiplication by $\cos^2 2°$ would give 499·5 feet, instead of 500—a result which, in view of the possible error in the original staff reading, makes no improvement in point of accuracy.

Moreover, in the case of observations taken to fix spot-levels which are not on the traverse line, nothing is gained by greater accuracy in measurement of distance than can be detected by the use of the scale with which these points are plotted on the plan. It is hardly possible to measure less than $\frac{1}{100}$th of an inch on a plan with an ordinary drawing scale, and even at the comparatively large scale of 200 feet to the inch this $\frac{1}{100}$th represents 2 feet; on one of 500 feet to the inch it is 5 feet.

Assuming the length of an average sight to be as great as 1000 feet (which is never the case), it is practically impossible to appreciate the difference as plotted on plan between the "Observed Distance" and the "Horizontal Distance" due to a sight inclined at the following vertical angles:—

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1° | on a plan drawn to scale | | | 100 | feet | = | 1 inch. |
| 2° | ,, | ,, | ,, | 200 | ,, | = | 1 ,, |
| 3° | ,, | ,, | ,, | 300 | ,, | = | 1 ,, |
| 4° | ,, | ,, | ,, | 400 | ,, | = | 1 ,, |
| 5° | ,, | ,, | ,, | 500 | ,, | = | 1 ,, |

Digitized by Google

As a rough guide, it may therefore be said that distances which are taken to fix spot-levels usually need not be reduced to the horizontal unless the vertical angle contains a greater number of degrees than there are hundreds of feet to the inch on the plan, so that in cases where the vertical angle is of equal or less degree, the column for "Horizontal Distance" can be left blank and the "Observed Distance" used when plotting.

### Extent of Accuracy necessary in Reduction to Horizontal.

Where it is necessary to reduce the distances to the horizontal, there is no gain in making use of a greater number of decimals in the value of $\cos^2$ than will give the result correct to the nearest six inches, unless the staff is read more closely than to the nearest $\frac{1}{100}$th of a foot in the field.

### Calculation of Rise or Fall of Line of Sight.

When the reduction to the horizontal has been made, where necessary, the columns for "Rise or Fall of Line of Sight" are filled in, by multiplying the observed distance (not the *horizontal* distance) by $\sin . \cos \theta$, the angle $\theta$ being the angle entered opposite to each observed distance in the "Vertical Circle" column. The results are entered under "Rise" or "Fall" according as the vertical angle is marked + or −. This calculation must always be made, and, unlike the reduction to the horizontal, *cannot be neglected where the vertical angle is small.*

### Use of Sin $\theta$ instead of Sin × Cos $\theta$.

But, for 2°, the difference between $\sin . \cos \theta$ and $\sin \theta$ is only sufficient to make a difference of $\frac{1}{100}$th foot of level in 1000 feet, so that $\sin \theta$ can, if desired, be substituted for



Digitized by Google

$\sin . \cos \theta$ with vertical angles up to 2°, in connection with distances not exceeding 1000 feet, and up to 4° with distances of about 500 feet or less. Values of "Distance $\times \sin \theta$" can be found in ordinary traverse tables in the columns headed "Departure"; but the use of such tables or of direct multiplication is clumsy and laborious compared to the use of a proper tacheometric slide-rule.

### Special Slide-Rules for Reduction of Field Book.

Messrs T. Cooke & Sons, of Westminster, make a small and inexpensive stadia slide-rule which can easily be carried in the pocket; and the "Universal" slide-rule, which is larger and heavier, and with which all ordinary calculations can be made, is now obtainable to suit graduations of either 360° or 400 grades.

These rules have scales of $\cos^2 \theta$ and $\sin . \cos \theta$, and their use, which can be acquired by half an hour's practice, renders the labour of reduction for vertical angles almost negligible. (See Chapter IX.)

### Calculation of Reduced Levels for all Station Points precedes that for any Topographical Points.

The "Rise or Fall of Line of Sight" having been filled in throughout, the next operation is to calculate the levels of the instrument stations (and bench-marks, if any) in order to check the work before proceeding to make the same calculation in regard to the numerous spot-levels. As this reduction is sometimes a little confusing, owing to the complications introduced by the rise and fall of the line of sight, it is given below in full, for the field notes to Plate I. After a little practice, no difficulty will be found in making the necessary additions and subtractions mentally, and writing the results at once in their proper columns.

Digitized by Google

## Detailed Example: Calculation of R.L.'s of Station Points in Field Notes for Plate I.

| | Feet. |
|---|---|
| *From B.*—Starting with the level of A, which is assumed to be . . . . . R.L. | 1000·00 |
| The centre wire reading from B on the staff at A, with the vertical arc at zero, was . . | 9·70 |
| Therefore the collimation level of the instrument when set up at B is . . . . | 1009·70 |
| The centre wire reading on C, with vertical arc at zero was . . . . . | 5·11 |
| Therefore the Reduced Level of C is. . . | 1004·59 |
| And from the "Height of Instrument" column it is seen that, at B, the axis of the instrument was 4·65 above the point B itself; therefore the level of B is 1009·70 − 4·65 = 1005·05. | |
| *From C.*—Level of B . . . . . | 1005·05 |
| When the instrument was at C, the C.W. reading on B (vertical arc at zero) was . . | 4·80 |
| Therefore collimation level at C . . . | 1009·85 |
| (Check the level at C by deducting the "Height of Instrument" from the collimation level at C, thus:—1009·85 − 5·26 = 1004·59.) | |
| Rise of line of sight from C to D . . . | 8·55 |
| Therefore R.L. of line of sight at staff on D . | 1018·40 |
| Centre wire reading on staff at D . . . | 3·42 |
| Therefore the Reduced Level of D . . . | 1014·98 |

Digitized by Google

| | Feet. |
|---|---|
| *From D.*—R.L. of point C . . . . . | 1004·59 |
| Centre wire reading on C . . . . . | 6·64 |
| R.L. of line of sight, at staff on C . . . | 1011·23 |
| Fall of line of sight from D to C, *i.e. rise* of line of sight from C to D . . . . | 8·55 |
| R.L. of instrument collimation at D . . . | 1019·78 |
| (R.L. of D = 1019·78 − 4·80 = 1014·98, to check.) | |
| Rise of line of sight from D to E . . . | 7·50 |
| R.L. of line of sight at staff on E . . . . | 1027·28 |
| Centre wire reading on E . . . . . | 7·25 |
| Therefore R.L. of E . . . . . | 1020·03 |
| *From E.*—R.L. of point D . . . . . | 1014·98 |
| Centre wire reading on D (vertical arc at zero) . | 9·62 |
| R.L. of instrument collimation at E . . . | 1024·60 |
| (R.L. of E = 1024·60 − 4·57 = 1020·03.) | |
| Fall of line of sight D to E′ . . . . | 17·80 |
| R.L. of line of sight at staff on E′ . . . | 1006·80 |
| Centre wire reading on E′ . . . . . | 12·20 |
| R.L. of E′ . . . . . | 994·60 |

Digitized by Google

| | Feet. |
|---|---|
| *From E'*.—R.L. of point E . . . . . | 1020·03 |
| Centre wire reading on E . . . . . | 7·11 |
| R.L. of line of sight at staff on E . . . | 1027·14 |
| Rise of line of sight E′ to E, *i.e.* fall of line of sight. . . . . | 27·82 |
| R.L. of instrument collimation at E′ . . . | 999·32 |
| (R.L. of E′ = 999·32 − 4·72 = 994·60.) | |
| Rise or fall of line of sight E′ to F . . . | 0·00 |
| R.L. of line of sight on staff at F . . . | 999·32 |
| Centre wire reading on staff at F . . . | 2·62 |
| R.L. of F . . . . . | 996·70 |
| *From F*.—R.L. of E′ . . . . . | 994·60 |
| Centre wire reading on staff at E′ . . . | 6·80 |
| R.L. of line of sight on staff at E′ . . . | 1001·40 |
| Rise or fall of line of sight F to E′ (vertical arc zero) | 0·00 |
| Instrument collimation at F . . . . | 1001·40 |
| (R.L. of F = 1001·40 − 4·70 = 996·70.) | |
| Rise of line of sight F to G . . . . | 10·50 |
| R.L. of line of sight on staff at G . . . | 1011·90 |
| Centre wire reading at G . . . . . | 7·50 |
| R.L. of G . . . . . | 100·40 |

Digitized by Google

| | Feet. |
|---|---|
| *From G.*—R.L. of F | 996·70 |
| Centre wire reading on staff at F | 12·41 |
| Rise or fall of line of sight G to F (vertical arc zero) | 0·00 |
| Instrument collimation at G | 1009·11 |
| (R.L. of G = 1009·11 − 4·71 = 1004·40.) | |
| Rise or fall of line of sight G to H | 00·0 |
| R.L. of line of sight on staff at H | 1009·11 |
| Centre wire reading on staff at H | 4·05 |
| R.L. of H | 1005·06 |
| *From H.*—R.L. of G | 1004·40 |
| Centre wire reading on staff at G (vertical arc zero) | 5·46 |
| R.L. of line of sight on staff at G | 1009·86 |
| Rise or fall of line of sight H to G (vertical arc zero) | 0·00 |
| R.L. of instrument | 1009·86 |
| (R.L. of H = 1009·86 − 4·80 = 1005·06.) | |
| Rise or fall of line of sight H to A | 0·00 |
| R.L. of line of sight on staff at A | 1009·86 |
| Centre wire reading on staff at A | 9·84 |
| R.L. of A | 1000·02 |
| True value of R L. of A | 1000·00 |
| Error | 0·02 |

Digitized by Google

| | Feet. |
|---|---|
| *From* A.—R.L. of H . . . . . | 1005·05 |
| Centre wire reading on staff at H . . . | 7·14 |
| R.L. of staff collimation at H . . . . | 1012·19 |
| Fall of line of sight H to A . . . . | 7·47 |
| R.L. of instrument collimation at A . . . | 1004·72 |
| (R.L. of A, 1004·72 −4·70 = 1000·02.) | |
| Rise of line of sight A to B . . . . | 5·01 |
| R.L. of staff collimation at B . . . . | 1009·73 |
| Centre wire reading on staff at B . . . | 4·69 |
| R.L. of B . . . . . | 1005·04 |

The "R.L. of Instrument Collimation" and "R.L. of Staff Collimation" and "Reduced Level," are all entered in the field book, opposite the stations to which they refer, and in the columns allotted to them. It will be seen that there are two distinct determinations of the level of each station, and of the length of each line—in fact, there are six values for the length of every line, found by multiplying either the difference between the stadia readings by the coefficient, or the difference between the centre wire reading and that of either stadia wire by double the ordinary coefficient, although the latter course is less accurate, since a difference of $\frac{1}{100}$th foot in the interval read on the staff will then represent 2 feet of distance instead of 1 foot. If, after completing the reduction for all station points up to the control point (the starting-point itself in a closed circuit), a serious discrepancy is disclosed between the R.L. of the latter as then found and its correct R.L., it is easy to locate the mistake, strike out the erroneous entry in the field notes, and adopt the alternative observation, remembering that an

Digitized by Google

error in distance may be the cause of an error in height owing to the use of the vertical arc.

The bearings are checked in the field, by comparison of the bearing originally found for the first line, and its bearing as determined from a backsight on the last station.

## Calculation of Reduced Levels of Topographical Points.

The R.L.'s of the spot-levels or "Intermediates" are calculated last of all. The R.L. of instrument collimation is, of course, a constant for each "set-up" of the instrument. Add to or deduct from its value at any station the "rise or fall of line of sight" (+ if a rise, − if a fall) for each intermediate sight taken from that station, entering the resulting figures in the column of "R.L. of Line of Sight at Staff" or "Staff Collimation Levels." From these latter figures the centre wire readings are always to be deducted to obtain the reduced levels of the topographical points to which the intermediate sights were observed.

Digitized by Google

## CHAPTER VI.

### *PLOTTING.*

THE two methods of plotting surveyed points in common use are :—

(1) By means of a protractor and scale ;

(2) By rectangular co-ordinates for the station points, the details being afterwards plotted from these by means of a protractor and scale.

### Comparison of Common Methods.

The first method avoids the calculations involved in the second, but is less accurate, and gives no check on the work until the whole traverse has been plotted and the starting-point has again been reached.

The second method is highly accurate: the closing error of the work can be determined exactly before plotting, and the necessary corrections can be applied ; moreover, the exact direction and distance between any points co-ordinated can be determined from the figures, so that the co-ordinates form a second record of the position of the station points, in case the field book be lost or destroyed. The exact area of any rectilinear figure can be calculated from the co-ordinates of its corners, and the work of plotting can be divided among several draughtsmen, with the certainty that the various sheets of the plan will fit together as desired.

The co-ordinates of the station points should, therefore,



Digitized by Google

always be calculated, unless the work be of very limited extent and no great accuracy is necessary.

## Plotting by Protractor.

Before commencing to plot, it is advisable to sketch out the traverse lines roughly on a piece of tracing-paper, in order to facilitate the selection of such a position for the starting-point and such a direction for the meridian or north and south line as will result in the whole work falling in to a good position on the sheet. If this be neglected, or if no thought be given to the general trend of the traverse as to direction, it may be found that the lines run off the paper.

A common, and wrong, method of proceeding is to select a point on the paper for the first station of the survey, draw a north and south line through it, prick off from this the bearing of the first traverse line, draw a line from the starting-point along this bearing, and scale off the required distance along the line thus drawn to determine the second station. Through this second station a new north and south line is drawn, and the process repeated for each of the following stations.

This is a most inaccurate way of using the protractor, for it involves the delineation of a fresh meridian on the paper at each station point; such meridians, as drawn, may or may not be exactly parallel.

## Correction of Closing Errors.

The proper way is to use a fair-sized protractor, say 8-inch to 10-inch diameter, and to prick off the bearings of all the lines from a meridian drawn either through the first station point or elsewhere on any convenient part of the sheet. The bearings thus laid down are then transferred to the desired points by running them across with a rolling parallel ruler as the work proceeds.

Digitized by Google

Even so, it is most improbable that the traverse as drawn will return exactly to the starting-point. If not, the plotting must be checked, and if it be found correct, corrections must be applied as follows :—Suppose fig. 14 represents the traverse as plotted. The side H′A′, which should close in again to the starting-point at A, finishes at A′, showing a closing error equal to the length A′–A. Join A′–A, and draw a line parallel to it in the direction of A′–A through each of the other corners.

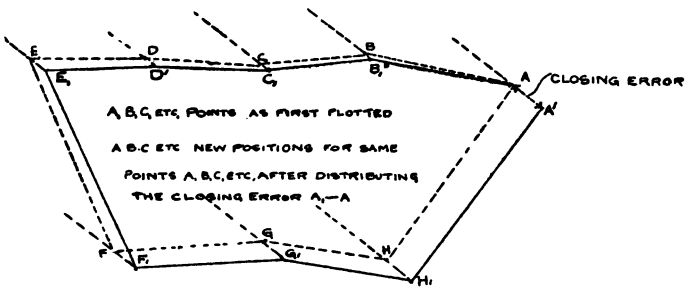



FIG. 14.—Distribution of Closing Error.

Then as the

$$\left.\begin{matrix}\text{Sum of the}\\ \text{length of}\\ \text{all sides}\end{matrix}\right\} : \left\{\begin{matrix}\text{Length of}\\ \text{A′–A, or}\\ \text{total error}\end{matrix}\right\} :: \left\{\begin{matrix}\text{Length of}\\ \text{first line}\\ \text{AB′}\end{matrix}\right\} : \left\{\begin{matrix}\text{Correc-}\\ \text{tion for}\\ \text{point B′.}\end{matrix}\right.$$

Lay off the correction thus found along the line parallel to A′–A through B′; this fixes the corrected position of B.

At point C we have—

$$\left.\begin{matrix}\text{Sum of}\\ \text{all sides}\end{matrix}\right\} : \left\{\begin{matrix}\text{Total}\\ \text{error}\end{matrix}\right\} :: \left\{\begin{matrix}\text{Sum of}\\ \text{sides AB′}\\ \text{and B′C′}\end{matrix}\right\} : \left\{\begin{matrix}\text{Correction}\\ \text{for point C′.}\end{matrix}\right.$$

Lay off this correction from C′ along the line through the latter parallel to A′–A, and proceed in a similar manner for the other points.

Digitized by Google

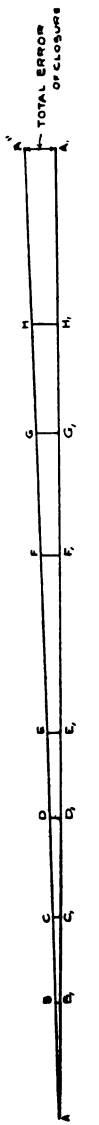



FIG. 15.—Graphic Apportionment of Closing Error.

A graphic method of ascertaining the corrections is as follows:—To a convenient scale, draw a line A–A′ (fig. 15) equal to the sum of all the sides, and set off the lengths of the successive sides along it, as AB′, B′C′, etc.

Draw a line perpendicular to A–A′ through A′ to A″, and make its length equal to the total closing error; join A–A″, and erect perpendiculars through the points B′, C′, D′, etc., cutting the line AA″ at B, C, D. The lengths B′–B, C′–C now represent, on the scale to which the figure is drawn, the corrections to be set off as before at the points B, C, D, etc.

## Plotting Spot-Levels and Details.

The usual method of plotting the spot-levels, by drawing a meridian line through each traverse point, laying off the required bearings from it with the protractor, and then pricking off the distances to each point by means of an ordinary boxwood or ivory scale, is both slow and clumsy. The constant handling of the separate scale and protractor wastes much time. A far better plan is as follows:—Make a blue print from an ordinary transparent circular protractor; if it has the degrees figured in both directions, first blacking out with a band of Indian ink the figures which run from 0 to 360 in the direction of the hands of a clock. This blue print will then have the degrees numbered only in the *reverse* direction. Trim the blue print off to an even circle, and if the paper on which it is made is weak, back it with a thickness of

Digitized by Google

drawing-paper. It is of course preferable to use mounted ferro-prussiate paper in the first instance, but this is not always available.

Then cut an opening along the 360° line as shown in fig. 16, and gum a thin strip of card, or of stout paper,

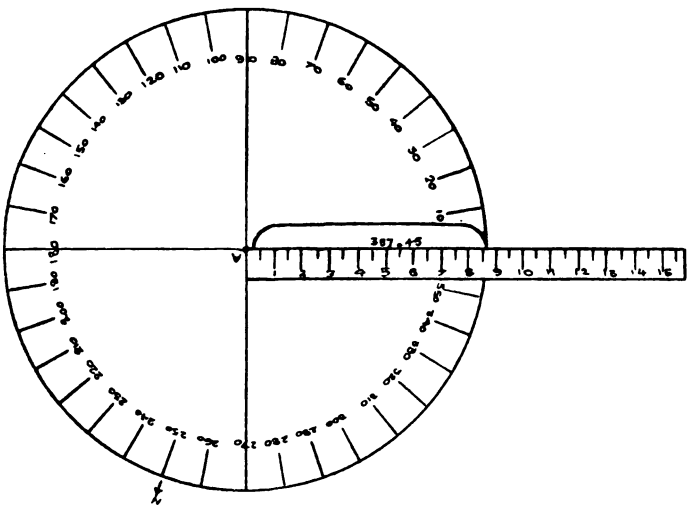


FIG. 16.—Special Protractor for plotting Spot-levels.

along this line. Make a fine pinhole at the centre of the protractor, and, starting from this as zero, graduate the strip to the same scale as that of the plan required.

## Advantages of Special Protractor.

This protractor is used as follows :—

A fine needle, with a lump of sealing-wax to form a head, is passed through the central pinhole and pressed into the paper at the station point whence it is desired to plot, so that it acts as a vertical axis about which the protractor can be revolved. At the edge of the latter, a small pencil

Digitized by Google

mark is made on the paper to indicate a north line through the station point. To lay off a given bearing and distance, the *bearing* is brought to the pencilled North mark by revolving the protractor about the needle, and the distance is at once pricked off along the strip which carries the scale. In the figure the position of a spot-level, 387·45 R.L., is shown plotted on bearing 250°, at distance 550 feet from A. The scale can be extended to any desired length, so long as it will remain straight, for plotting distances greater than the radius of the protractor, while distances less than the radius are marked off through the opening cut for that purpose. The figures of level value are then written in at once, using the dot which indicates their position as the decimal point.

It will be seen that for each point the protractor is merely revolved to bring the bearing to the North mark,—there is no continual picking up of scales, no readjustment of the protractor over the station, no figures of bearings pencilled in around its edge, and no extension of the lines beyond their exact length. It is possible, by this means, to plot spot-levels almost as quickly as the figures can be read out by an assistant.

Several variations of this protractor are in use; some are made of celluloid with interchangeable scales, and others of brass, semicircular in shape, with scales along the diameter line and graduations in both directions; but none are better or quicker in use than the home-made blue print protractor described above. Stout tracing-paper protractors, figured in the reverse direction as described, can be obtained from T. Cooke & Sons of Westminster; with the addition of a paper scale, and an opening cut with the scissors, they are excellent, and cost a few pence only. It is as well to stick a wafer at the centre, in order to form a strong bearing for the needle.

Digitized by Google

### Elaborate Protractors.

For the accurate protracting of the station lines it is possible to purchase a metal protractor fitted with verniers reading to single minutes. Such instruments are, however, delicate, costly, slow in use, and rarely seen in any practical drawing office. It is far better, in the case of work requiring such a degree of accuracy, to plot by the system of rectangular co-ordinates described below.

### Rectangular Co-ordinates.

In fig. 17 (*a*), let $\theta$, the bearing from North of the line GH, be between 0° and 90°, like the sixth line of the traverse on Plate I. Draw a North and South line, NGS, through G, and from H draw HN perpendicular to GN and meeting it at point N. The line GH now forms the hypotenuse of a right-angled triangle, having GN for base and NH for perpendicular. The length GN is the distance from G to H measured along the meridian, or the projection of the line GH upon the meridian line; this is called the "difference of latitude" between G and H. The length NH is the distance by which H departs from the meridian drawn through G, or its difference of departure from G. GN and NH are the rectangular co-ordinates of the point H as measured from G. By elementary trigonometry the difference of latitude, GN, is $GH \cos \theta$, and the difference of departure, NH, is $GH \sin \theta$. Using these values, the position of H in relation to G can be plotted without a protractor by measuring $GH \cos \theta$ along the meridian towards the north from G, and from the point so found setting off $GH \sin \theta$ perpendicular to, and to the east of, the meridian.

Next, take the case of a line DE, having a bearing $\theta$ between 90° and 180° (*i.e.* South-east), like the fourth line in the traverse on Plate I. A line S-E (fig. 17 (*b*)) perpendicular to the meridian NS, and passing through E, completes

Digitized by Google

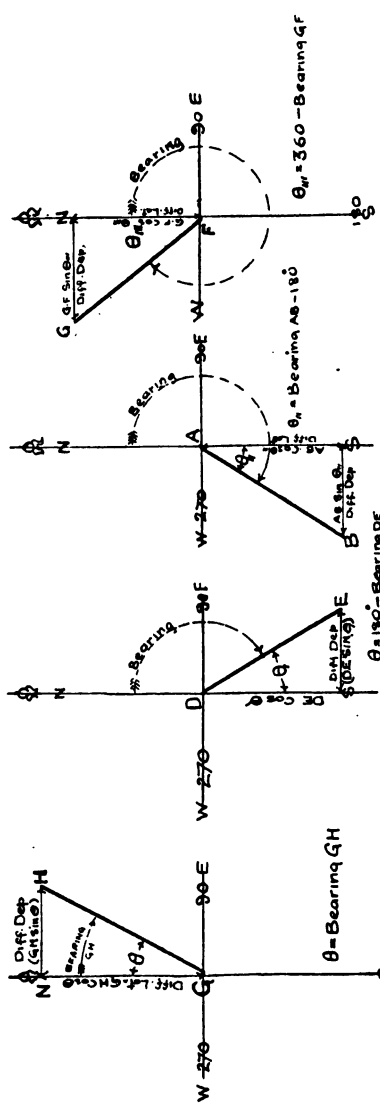



FIG. 17.—Reduction of Bearings for Calculation of Rectangular Co-ordinates.

Digitized by Google

the right-angled triangle DSE, in which DS is the difference in latitude, and SE that in departure of E from D, and the angle SDE is $180° - \theta$. Accordingly, the co-ordinates of E from D are—

$$\text{Diff. of Latitude} = \text{DE} \cos (180° - \theta').$$
$$\text{Diff. of Departure} = \text{DE} \sin (180° - \theta').$$

When a line has a bearing between 180° and 270° (*i.e.* South-west), the angle required (BAS in fig. 17 (*c*)) is "Bearing minus 180°"; if the bearing is between 270° and 360°, as in fig. 17 (*d*), then "360° – Bearing" gives the angle GFN.

In every case the angle of which the cosine and sine are multiplied by the length of a traverse line to find the difference of latitude and departure between its two ends, is the smallest angle which that line makes with an imaginary meridian through the starting-point, and is found thus :—

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Bearing between | 0° and 90°, | use bearing unaltered. |
| ,, ,, | 90° and 180°, | use 180° – Bearing. |
| ,, ,, | 180° and 270°, | use Bearing – 180°. |
| ,, ,, | 270° and 360°, | use 360° – Bearing. |

The angles thus formed are called the "reduced bearings" of the lines to which they refer. Of course if a line bears exactly 90°, or 270°, there is no difference of latitude between its two ends, while their difference of departure is the whole length of the line; if it bears exactly 360° or 180°, the difference of latitude is the whole length of the line, and there is no difference of departure.

### Direction of Co-ordinates. Use of + and – Signs.

The *directions* of the differences of latitude, North or South from the starting-point, and of departure, East or West from the meridian, are indicated by the signs + (plus) and – (minus) placed before the co-ordinates, according to the



Digitized by Google

direction of the original (*not* the *reduced*) bearing of each line. Examine a circular protractor, placed so that 360° is at the top, and consider the direction of a line starting from its centre and passing thence through any degree between 0 and 90°—that is, any line whose *bearing* is between 0 and 90°. Such lines run *upwards* and to the *right*. The difference of latitude (length × cosine) for such a line

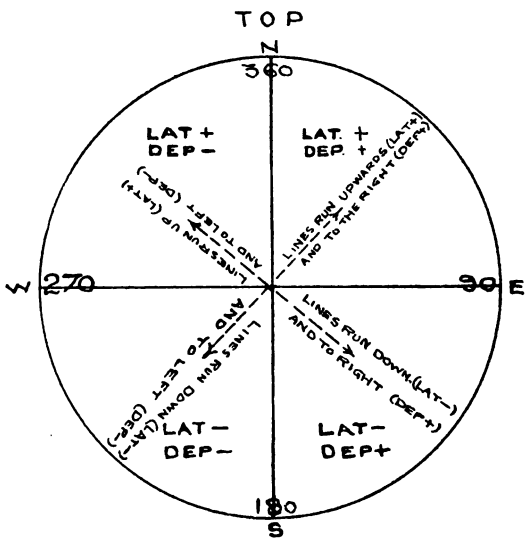



FIG. 18.—Signs indicative of Direction, for Rectangular Co-ordinates.

is + because the line tends upwards, and the difference of departure is + because the line goes to the *right*.

For a line whose bearing is in the next quadrant, between 90° and 180°, the diff. lat. is − because the line tends *downwards*, while the diff. dep. is still + because the line runs to the right.

Similar considerations apply to the other two quadrants, so that the signs to be used are, as shown in fig. 18 :—

Digitized by Google

| | | Diff. Lat. | Diff. Dep. |
|---|---|---|---|
| Bearing between | 0° and 90° | + | + |
| ,, ,, | 90° and 180 | − | + |
| ,, ,, | 180° and 270° | − | − |
| ,, ,, | 270° and 360° | + | − |

### Total Co-ordinate Values measured from Initial Point.

After the differences of latitude and departure for each line have been calculated and given their proper signs, they are added together algebraically up to each station point to obtain its co-ordinates, as measured from the initial point of the survey, which usually is either assumed as zero, both in latitude and departure, or has *positive* values in both directions assumed for it, sufficiently large to avoid having any points on the survey with negative co-ordinates,—the latter proceeding being convenient when areas are to be calculated from the co-ordinates.

### Office Methods of Calculation.

The values of $\cos\theta \times$distance and $\sin\theta \times$distance can be obtained by arithmetical or logarithmic computation, or by the aid of a calculating machine, using ordinary mathematical tables in either case. But probably the simplest and least laborious method is to take the values directly from good traverse tables.

R. L. Gurden's tables, published by Griffin & Co., are very suitable, and of ample scope. In them are given, under the headings of "Cosine" and "Sine," values of latitude and departure for every minute of arc by single feet to 100 feet of distance, calculated to four places of decimals, so that values can be correctly ascertained for a line 10,000 feet long to the nearest eighth of an inch approximately, by moving the decimal point two places to the right.

Digitized by Google

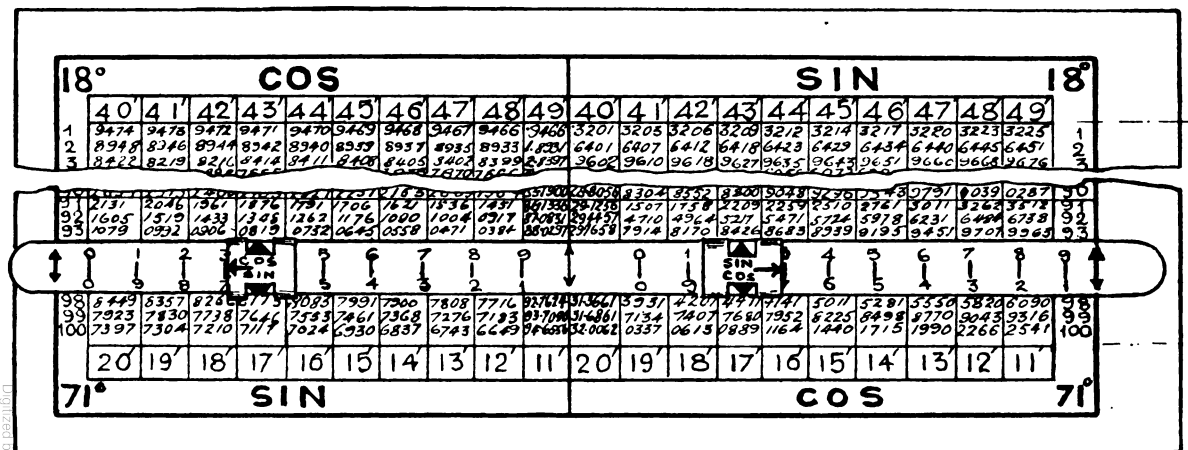



FIG. 19.—Pointer for use with Traverse Tables.

Digitized by Google

## Device to Facilitate Readings of Traverse Tables.

To avoid the fatigue of following down the long columns of figures by eye, the following device is a great convenience when using such tables. Two sliding pointers are fitted to a flat ruler or slip of wood, as sketched above in fig. 19. The latitude and departure being printed side by side on the same page with the degrees and minutes of arc at the top of each column, the pointers are moved to make their distance apart correspond with that of the desired columns, and the slip is then moved down the page until the edge of the ruler coincides with the distance sought, when the pointers indicate the required values. In order that the rule may be kept in position laterally, there are marks upon it near the ends which coincide with the border lines of the table. These sliding indicators are not, as far as the writer knows, obtainable ready made—his own, which has been in use for many years, was made in camp from an old ivory paper-cutter, with pointers cut from a tobacco-tin, and answers the purpose admirably.

## Simple Mechanical Device for Calculating or Checking Co-ordinates.

For compass surveys, trial line surveys, for many small scale maps, and other such purposes, values of $\cos\theta \times$ distance and $\sin\theta \times$ distance can be obtained by using a diagram similar to that shown in fig. 20, which is mentioned in Wellington's *Railway Location*, and was originally due to Mr Chas. Francis of the Mexican Central Railway.

This diagram can be made upon a sheet of cross-section paper, with divisions of any desired closeness, the scale selected for the sides (latitudes) and top and bottom (departures) is also drawn upon a straight-edge pivoted to the bottom left-hand corner, as shown. Upon the top and right-hand edge, angles from 0° to 90° are indicated, as on

Digitized by Google

a protractor. On swinging the rule to the appropriate reduced bearing $\theta$ of a line and pricking off along it the length L of that line, values of $L \cos \theta$ and $L \sin \theta$ are read at once upon the diagram. The accuracy of the results is limited to the size and subdivision of the diagram used; if, for instance, the scale is 10 feet = 1 inch (subdivided to

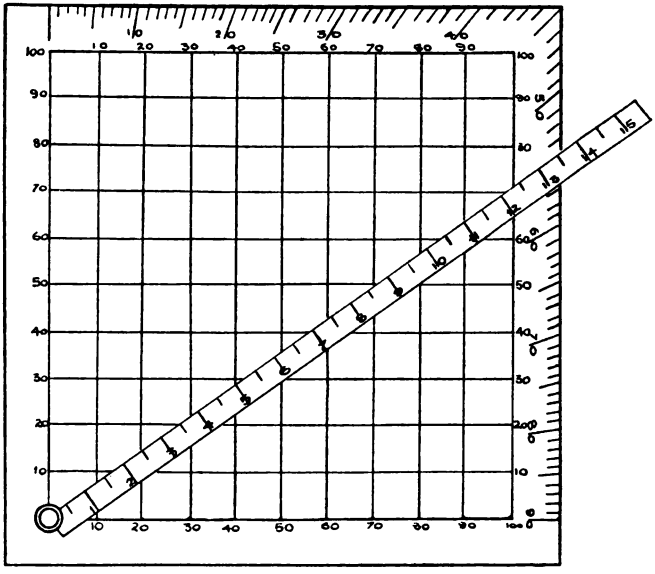


FIG. 20.—Diagram for Calculation of Co-ordinates.

tenths), two figures can be read and a third closely estimated, thus giving results for lines up to 1000 feet long correct within a foot or so.

The diagram is also useful for roughly checking the rigorous computations of co-ordinates. It is evident that, if desired, a similar one can be made in which the rule is centrally pivoted, and the degrees are carried right round the circle (see fig. 21), each quarter of the square inscribed

Digitized by Google

in the circle being graduated upon the lines of the small square shown in fig. 20. With such a diagram the bearings can be used as they stand, without reduction, and the signs + and − can be taken from the diagram itself.

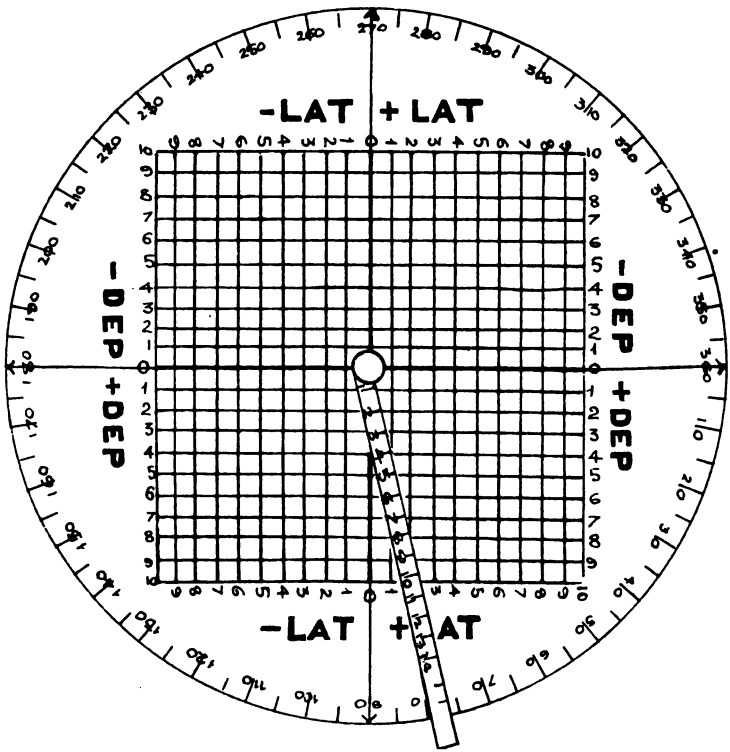



FIG. 21.—Circular Diagram giving Values and Signs of Co-ordinates.

To illustrate the working out of co-ordinates, they are here calculated for the station points of the survey shown in Plate I, first by logarithms and then by traverse tables. The advantage of the latter is very apparent. The bearings and distances are taken from the field notes.

Digitized by Google

## Example of Calculation of Co-ordinates from Field Notes (Plate I).

| Bearing and Distance. | Latitudes (Cos). | Departures (Sin). |
|---|---|---|
| A. | O. | O. |
| A to B | *By Logs.* | |
| ° ′ ″ | Log 575 . . 2·7596678 | Log 575 . . 2·7596678 |
| 190 14 30 | Log Cos . . 9·9930245 | Log Sin . . 9·2504376 |
| −180 | | |
| 10 14 30 | Log diff. Lat. . 2·7526923 | Log diff. Dep. . 2·0101054 |
| 575 feet. | Diff. Lat. . . −565·84 | Diff. Dep. . . −102·23 |
| | Add Co-ordinates of A . . ± 0·00 | Add Co-ordinates of A . . 0·00 |
| | B = −565·84 | B = −102·23 |
| | *By Tables.** | |
| | For 570′ . . 560·918* | For 570′ . . 101·346 |
| | For 5′ . . 4·920 | For 5′ . . 0·889 |
| | Diff. Lat. . . −565·838 | Diff. Dep. . . −102·235 |
| | Add from A . ± 0·000 | Add from A . ∓ 0·000 |
| | B = −565·838 | B = −102·235 |
| B to C | *By Logs.* | |
| ° ′ ″ | Log 414 . . 2·6170003 | Log 414 . . 2·6170003 |
| 180 | Log Cos . . 9·9999976 | Log Sin . . 7·5602874 |
| 179 47 30 | | |
| 0 12 30 | Log diff. Lat. . 2·6169979 | Log diff. Dep. . 0·1772877 |
| 414 feet. | Diff. Lat. . . −414·00 | Diff. Dep. . . + 1·50 |
| | Add from B . − 565 84 | Add from B . − 102·23 |
| | C = −979·84 | C = −100·73 |
| | *By Tables.* | |
| | For 410′ . . 409·997 | For 410′ . . 1·490 |
| | For 4′ . . 3·999 | For 4′ . . 014 |
| | Diff. Lat. . . −413·996 | Diff. Dep. . . + 1·504 |
| | Add from B . − 565·838 | Add from B . − 102·235 |
| | C = −979·834 | C = −100·731 |

* One opening of the tables only as compared with five by the logarithmic method —a saving of 80 per cent. in time.

Digitized by Google

| Bearing and Distance. | Latitudes (Cos). | | Departures (Sin). | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| A. | O. | | O. | |
| C to D | *By Logs.* | | | |
| 181° 10′ 00″ | Log 490 . . | 2·6901961 | Log 490 . . | 2·6901961 |
| −180 | Log Cos . . | 9·9999100 | Log Sin . . | 8·3087941 |
| 1 10 00 | Log diff. Lat. . | 2·6901061 | Log diff. Dep. . | 0·9989902 |
| 490 feet. | Diff. Lat. . . | − 489·90 | Diff. Sin . . | − 9·98 |
| | Add from C . | − 979·84 | Add from C . | − 100·73 |
| | D = | −1469·74 | D = | − 110·71 |
| | *By Tables.* | | | |
| | For 490′ . . | − 489·900 | For 490′ . . | − 9·977 |
| | Add from C . | − 979·834 | Add from C . | − 100·731 |
| | D = | −1469·734 | D = | − 110·708 |
| D to E | *By Logs.* | | | |
| 180° ′ ″ | Log 430 . . | 2·6334685 | Log 430 . . | 2·6334685 |
| 179 15 30 | Log Cos . . | 9·9999636 | Log Sin . . | 8·1120465 |
| 0 44 30 | Log diff. Lat. . | 2·6334321 | Log diff. Dep. . | 0·7455150 |
| 430 feet. | Diff. Lat. . . | − 429·96 | Diff. Dep. . . | + 5·57 |
| | Add from D . | −1469·74 | Add from D . | − 110·71 |
| | E = | −1899·70 | E = | − 105·14 |
| | *By Tables.* | | | |
| | For 430′ . . | − 429·964 | For 430′ . . | + 5·566 |
| | Add from D . | −1469·734 | Add from D . | − 110·708 |
| | E = | −1899·698 | E = | − 105·142 |

Digitized by Google

| Bearing and Distance. | Latitudes (Cos). | | Departures (Sin). | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| A. | | O. | | O. |
| E to F | | *By Logs.* | | |
| 69° 35′ 0″ | Log 872 . . | 2·9405165 | Log 872 . . | 2·9405165 |
| 872 feet. | Log Cos . . | 9·5426321 | Log Sin . . | 9·9718233 |
| | Log diff. Lat. . | 2·4831486 | Log diff. Dep. . | 2·9123398 |
| | Diff. Lat. . . | + 304·19 | Diff. Dep. . . | +817·22 |
| | Add from E . . | −1899·70 | Add from E . | −105·14 |
| | F = | −1595·51 | F = | +712·08 |
| | | *By Tables.* | | |
| | For 870 . . | 303·495 | For 870 . . | 815·347 |
| | For 2 . . | ·697 | For 2 . . | 1·874 |
| | Diff. Lat. . | + 304·192 | Diff. Dep. . | +817·221 |
| | Add from E . | −1899·698 | Add from E . | −105·142 |
| | F = | −1595·506 | F = | +712·079 |
| F to G | | *By Logs.* | | |
| 360° 0′ 0″ | Log 602 . . | 2·7795965 | Log 602 . . | 2·7795965 |
| 350 30 30 | Log Cos . . | 9·9940132 | Log Sin . . | 9·2172314 |
| 9 29 30 | Log diff. Lat. . | 2·7736097 | Log diff. Dep. . | 1·9968279 |
| 602 feet. | Diff. Lat. . . | + 593·76 | Diff. Dep. . . | − 99·27 |
| | From F . . | −1595·51 | From F . . | +712·08 |
| | G = | −1001·75 | G = | +612·81 |
| | | *By Tables.* | | |
| | For 600′ . . | 591·785 | For 600′ . . | 98·942 |
| | For 2′ . . | 1·973 | For 2′ . . | ·329 |
| | Diff. Lat. . | + 593·758 | Diff. Dep. . | − 99·271 |
| | From F . . | −1595·506 | From F . . | +712·079 |
| | G = | −1001·748 | G = | +612·808 |

Digitized by Google

| Bearing and Distance. | Latitudes (Cos). | | Departures (Sin). | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| A. | O. | | O. | |
| G to H | | *By Logs.* | | |
| 13° 45′ 30″ | Log 622 . . | 2·7937904 | Log 622 . . | 2·7937904 |
| 622 feet. | Log Cos . . | 9·9873567 | Log Sin . . | 9·3762614 |
| | Log diff. Lat. . | 2·7811471 | Log diff. Dep. . | 2·1700518 |
| | Diff. Lat. . . | + 604·15 | Diff. Dep. . . | +147·93 |
| | From G . . | −1001·75 | From G . . | +612·81 |
| | H = | − 397·60 | H = | +760·74 |
| | | *By Tables.* | | |
| | For 620′ . . | 602·210 | For 620′ . . | 147·452 |
| | For 2′ . . | 1·942 | For 2′ . . | ·475 |
| | Diff. Lat. . . | + 604·152 | Diff. Dep. . . | +147·927 |
| | From G . . | −1001·748 | From G . . | +612·808 |
| | H = | − 397·596 | H = | +760·735 |
| H to A | | *By Logs.* | | |
| 297° 37′ 00″ | Log 858 . . | 2·9334873 | Log 858 . . | 2·9334873 |
| 360 | Log Cos . . | 9·6661001 | Log Sin . . | 9·9474674 |
| 62 23 00 | Log diff. Lat. . | 2·5995874 | Log diff. Dep. . | 2·8809547 |
| 858 feet. | Diff. Lat. . . | +397·73 | Diff. Dep. . . | −760·25 |
| | From H . . | −397·60 | From H . . | +760·74 |
| | Closing Error to A = | + 0·13 | Closing Error to A . . | + 0·49 |
| | | *By Tables.* | | |
| | For 850′ . . | 394·020 | For 850′ . . | 753·158 |
| | For 8′ . . | 3·710 | For 8′ . . | 7·088 |
| | Diff. Lat. . . | +397·730 | Diff. Dep. . . | −760·246 |
| | From H . . | −397·596 | From H . . | +760·735 |
| | Closing Error to A | + 0·134 | Closing Error to A . . | + 0·489 |

Digitized by Google

## Distribution of Errors of Closure.

In a closed traverse, if the survey and the calculations were made with absolute accuracy, the sum of the plus $\left\{\begin{matrix}\text{latitudes}\\\text{departures}\end{matrix}\right\}$ would be exactly equal to that of the minus $\left\{\begin{matrix}\text{latitudes}\\\text{departures}\end{matrix}\right\}$. If the closing error is very small, as in the foregoing example, its correction may for most practical purposes be disregarded, or it may at once be divided between one or two lines only. The general principle governing the distribution of errors when the angular and linear measurements may be expected to have about the same degree of accuracy is :—

$$\left.\begin{matrix}\text{Sum of}\\\text{lengths}\\\text{of all}\\\text{sides}\end{matrix}\right\} : \left\{\begin{matrix}\text{Length}\\\text{of any}\\\text{given}\\\text{side}\end{matrix}\right\} :: \left\{\begin{matrix}\text{Total}\\\text{error}\\\text{of lat.}\\\text{or dep.}\end{matrix}\right\} : \left\{\begin{matrix}\text{Correction for}\\\text{lat. or dep. of}\\\text{given side.}\end{matrix}\right.$$

But if the angular measurements probably surpass the linear ones in point of accuracy, use the formula :—

$$\left.\begin{matrix}\text{Sum of}\\\text{all lats.}\\\text{and deps.}\\\text{without}\\\text{regard to}\\\text{algebraic}\\\text{signs.}\end{matrix}\right\} : \left\{\begin{matrix}\text{Length}\\\text{of any}\\\text{given}\\\text{side}\end{matrix}\right\} :: \left\{\begin{matrix}\text{Total}\\\text{error}\\\text{of lat.}\\\text{or dep.}\end{matrix}\right\} : \left\{\begin{matrix}\text{Correction}\\\text{for lat. or}\\\text{dep. of}\\\text{given side.}\end{matrix}\right.$$

In neither case is the error eliminated ; it is merely allotted in reasonable proportions to the various lines of the traverse.

## Plotting by Co-ordinates.

It facilitates the work of plotting if the paper is divided into squares of convenient size by lines parallel to the direction adopted for the meridian, crossed by others at right angles, the side of a square representing some such even length as 500 feet, 1000 feet, or 2000 feet, according to

Digitized by Google

the scale of the plan. One of the north and south lines is then selected for the zero line of departures, and one of the east and west lines for that of latitudes; the intersection of these two lines gives the position of the initial point of the survey.

### Selection of Position for Zero Lines.

The selection of the zero line on the paper is made by reference to the co-ordinate values—the greatest plus value in the latitudes being the greatest distance of any station point to the north of the zero line of latitudes, and the greatest minus value the distance to the South of the most southerly point. Similarly with the departures—the point with the greatest plus value is the most easterly and that with the greatest minus value the most westerly from the zero line of departures. In the co-ordinates just worked out (p. 88 *et seq.*), the greatest plus and minus values in latitude are $\pm 0$ (station A), and $-1899$ feet (station E). There is, therefore, no station to the *North* of the starting-point A, and room must be allowed on the paper for at least four squares of 500 feet sides, or 2000 feet, to the south of A, so that E will fall on the sheet (Plate I). This approximately fixes the position of the zero line for latitudes, for which a line is selected, allowing a reasonable amount of space on the paper to the North of A and to the South of E, as there may be spot-levels taken North or South from both points. In the same way the zero line for departures is selected. Here the maxima are for H, which has a departure from zero of $+760$, *i.e.* is 760 feet east of the starting-point, and for D, which is $-110$, or 110 feet to the West of that point; any line can be selected for the zero line of departure which leaves sufficient room on the paper for these stations and the spot-levels taken from them. The intersection of the two zero lines fixes point A, since its co-ordinates are zero in both directions.

Digitized by Google

## Numbering Co-ordinate Lines.

The zero lines are marked ±0 at each end. The Latitude lines on the north side of zero are marked successively +500, +1000, +1500, etc., or +1000, +2000, and so on, according to the size of the squares. Those on the south side are similarly marked, but with the minus sign. The Departure lines are marked in the same way, those east of zero being plus and those to the west minus.

The *direction* on the paper of the lines forming the co-ordinate squares need not be parallel with the edges of the sheet. It is convenient to make it so, especially with small plans, but in many cases the work will not fall within the limits of the paper unless the squares are placed diagonally upon the latter. It is usual to draw the squares lightly in pencil, only inking in the intersections of the lines near the edges of the plan and erasing the remainder when the work is finished. The co-ordinates of the various station points are set off with a scale from the co-ordinate lines nearest to their values thus (see Plate I). The latitude of B is −565·8, and its departure is −102·235. It is, therefore, 65·8 feet away in the minus (South) direction from the −500 latitude line and 102·2 feet in the minus (West) direction away from the zero departure line. From the intersection of these two lines, scale off 65·8 feet along the line running south, and 102·2 feet along that running West; the intersection of perpendiculars from the points thus found is the position of B, and a line joining A and B will, if tested with a protractor and scale, be found to have exactly the required direction and length. The other station points are plotted in a similar manner.

## Filling in Topography.

When all the station points are plotted, the spot-levels and other topographical details are filled in from them with a protractor, as described on p. 78.

Digitized by Google

## Contours.

On plans for engineering purposes after plotting the traverse lines and spot-levels, the " contour lines " or " contours " are filled in from the information so recorded.

## Nature of Contour Lines.

These contours are simply lines drawn on the plan in such a way that all points through which they pass are at the same height above datum, *i.e.* they all have the same reduced level. Imagine a pond full of still water, with a line traced around it exactly at the water's edge. This would be a contour line, traced full size on the ground. Suppose that the water level in the pond then sank by 1 foot, and again a line was traced around its edge. This would be a second contour line, at 1 foot vertical interval from the first one traced. On a plan, which represents the ground itself to a small scale, there are no such water lines to guide the tracing of contours, but there are instead the actual levels (spot-levels) of a large number of points, and between any two points thus fixed there can be found by simple proportion the position of other points at any desired intermediate height. The slope of the ground is assumed to be uniform between the points whose levels are recorded in the field notes. Hence the great importance of recording *all changes* in the slope of the ground within the limits of possible deviation in alignment of a project. Every contour line, or line of equal altitude, must close upon itself somewhere, but not necessarily within the limits of the map. Contours delineating small depressions and summits will probably close within those limits, but the lines indicating the general slopes of the country will usually run to the edge of the plan, unless the survey is extensive and the scale small.

Digitized by Google

## Vertical Interval between Contours.

Contours are usually drawn at equal vertical intervals and numbered with the reduced level they represent, the amount of this interval being determined by the purpose of the plan. Five- or ten-foot vertical intervals are common on engineering general plans, to be used for the study and rough location of possible projects; but at the probable sites of works of construction, such as bridges, dam-walls, buildings, etc., an extra amount of information is recorded in the field, and the contours are frequently drawn at 1-foot or 2-foot intervals. The reason for this is obvious: variations in the ground surface which might be of absolutely no practical importance if they occurred, say, in the basin of a huge reservoir, may be quite another matter if within the area which will be covered by the masonry of the dam-wall itself. Contour lines, by reason of their nature, have the following general characteristics (see fig. 22):—

## Characteristics of Contour Lines.

A contour forming a closed circuit, and having no other contour line within that circuit, is either very nearly a summit or very nearly the lowest level of a depression; the reduced level of the actual summit or of the lowest point within the closed contour is usually shown by a dot with the height written against it. Comparison with the values written against the adjacent contours shows whether a summit or depression is indicated by such a closed contour, as at (A), a summit, and (B), a depression. The contours of a uniform slope are uniformly spaced. The steeper the slope, the closer the contours, and *vice versa*.

Watershed lines and stream lines always cross contours at right angles: see C and D, which are correct, and E and F, which are impossible. Contours can only touch one another in the case of a vertical drop, such as a cliff or river bank

Digitized by Google

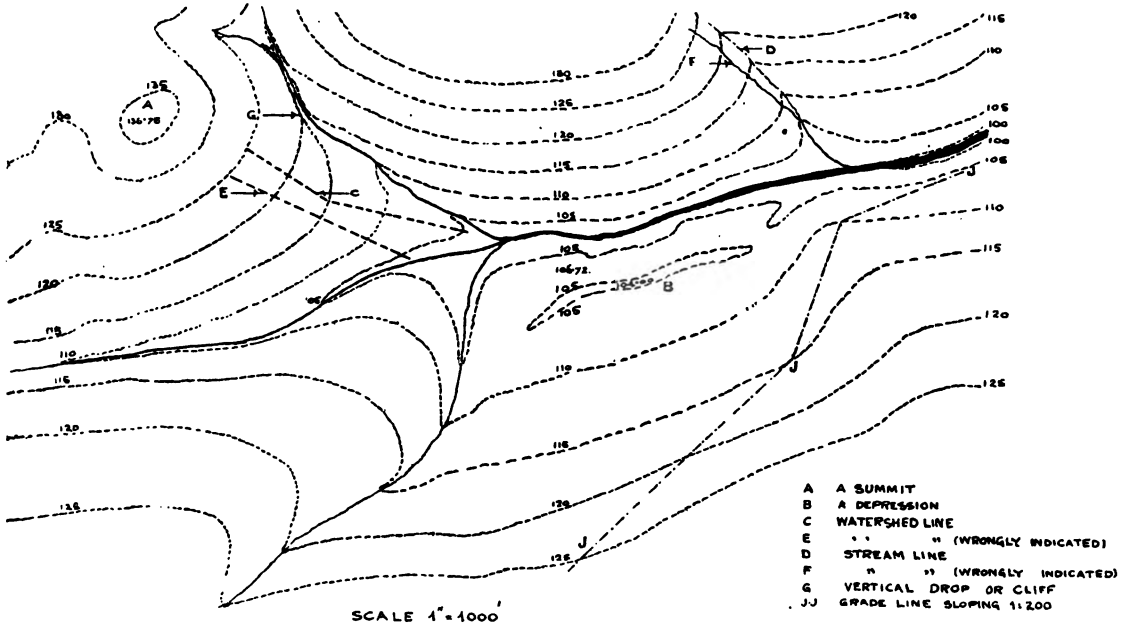



FIG. 22.—Characteristics of Contours.

Digitized by Google

(see G) where, being vertically superimposed, they coincide in plan, and can only intersect one another in cases such as overhanging cliffs or river banks. Any line, rising or falling at a uniform rate, or gradient, will cross successive contour lines at uniform intervals of its length. To lay out on the map such a line, which may be the approximate trace of a railway or canal, it is therefore only necessary to take in the dividers the length which corresponds, on the desired gradient, to the contour interval of the plan; step this length off from contour to contour, and draw a line through the points thus marked. See line JJJ, which coincides with a grade line of 1 in 200 at each point where it touches a contour.

### Field Sketches in Drawing Contours.

Small sketches made in the "Remarks" column of the field book, will more than repay, in office work, the extra expenditure of time, at points where the topography is difficult to record by means of measurements alone.

### Method of Interpolating Contours from Spot-Levels.

A short examination of Plate I will show the method of drawing in, or rather sketching in, contour lines. They are at best but a close approximation to truth, for to make them very accurate would make the work unreasonably costly by entailing the observation of an enormous number of points in the field.

The contour interval on Plate I is 5 feet. Station A is at R.L. 1000·00; this is evidently one point on the 1000·00 contour. South of A, and between A and B, are two spot-levels, R.L. 1001·00 and 994·55, at the river bank. The 1000-foot contour must pass between these and close to the former. The distance between the two points scales 125 feet, and their difference of level is 1001·00 − 994·55 = 6·45 feet. There-

Digitized by Google

fore the distance from spot-levels 1001·00 to the R.L. 1000·00 contour is $\frac{1}{6{\cdot}45}$ of 125 feet = 19 feet. (It is useless to work out these distances to decimals, as they can only be scaled off to the nearest 2 feet or so.) The distance thus found is laid off, and the contour is drawn to it from A. The level of B is 1005·05, while that of the river bank opposite to B is, by interpolation from the two nearest spot-levels upon it, R.L. 995·22 at a point halfway between the latter. In the distance of 240 feet from B to this point there is a difference of level of 1005·05 − 995·22 = 9·83 feet. The 1000-foot contour, therefore, passes $\frac{5{\cdot}05}{9{\cdot}83} \times 240$ feet = 129 feet approximately from B towards the point 995·22 on the river bank, and is so drawn. In a similar manner its position is fixed in relation to that of the other spot-levels, and the line representing it is drawn through the points thus found. The other contours are fixed in the same way. The proportion sums are either worked out mentally or performed on a slide rule, which is less troublesome; but for rough work the position of the contours can often be estimated by eye with sufficient accuracy.

## Radial Scale for making Interpolations.

The device shown in fig. 23 can be used for interpolating other heights both between spot-levels and between contours already drawn; its use avoids all calculation and saves much time. The radiating lines are drawn on a small piece of tracing-cloth and numbered as illustrated; a slip of wood which can work against the edge of a rolling parallel ruler is fastened to one end of the piece of tracing-cloth. Suppose the position of R.L. 990 contour, between two spot-levels whose values are respectively 987·50 and 992·50, to be required. A parallel ruler is placed so that it lies parallel to a line joining

Digitized by Google

these two spot-levels on the plan, and the wooden slip A is placed against its edge in such a position that the lower spot-level, 987·50, is seen through the tracing-cloth to lie midway between the radial lines numbered 7 and 8 on the

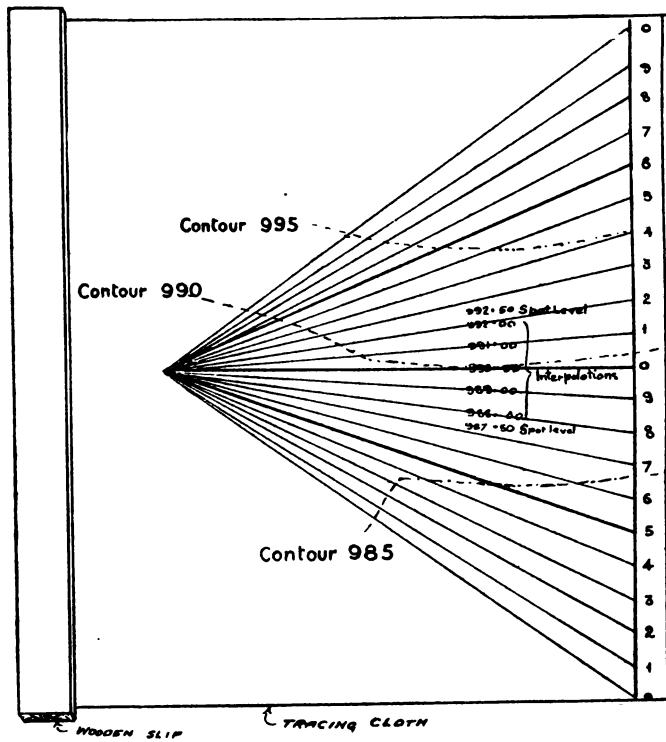



FIG. 23.—Interpolator Scale for use in plotting Contours.

lower half of the interpolator scale. By advancing or retiring the parallel, and slightly moving slip A against its edge, in order that the 987·50 point may remain always between lines 7 and 8, the interpolator is slipped along over the drawing until the other figure, 992·50, is seen through the

Digitized by Google

tracing-cloth to be just midway between radial lines 2 and 3 on the upper half of the scale.

The radial lines marked 8, 9, 0, 1, 2, now indicate the positions on the paper between the two given spot-levels for contours at R.L.'s 988·00, 989·00, 990·00, 991·00, and 992·00, which can be pricked through. It will be seen that the figure marked against each radial line, when it is thus brought into position, corresponds with the figure in the units place of the reduced level which the line indicates. The interpolator can be used without the parallel ruler, which is merely a convenience in keeping the base line AB parallel with a line joining the points between which interpolations are desired.

Digitized by Google

## CHAPTER VII.

### *CALCULATION OF LINES AND AREAS FROM CO-ORDINATES.*

If it be required to extend the survey shown on Plate I in the absence of the original field notes, while the only measurements to which reference can be made are the co-ordinates written on the plan, and the only two pegs which can be found in the field are those at B and H, not directly connected by a line in the original survey, the following course can be adopted. In order to recover the exact meridian of the original survey, so that it can be used for the extension and for the location of other original points, it is necessary to calculate the *bearing* of the line BH from the co-ordinates. These are—

| | Cos. | Sin. |
|---|---|---|
| For B . . . | −565·838 | −102·235 (p. 88) |
| For H . . . | −397·596 | +760·735 (p. 91) |
| and their differences are | 168·242 | 862·970 |

Station H, having the smaller minus value in latitude, is 168·24 feet North of B. In departure, B is −102·23 feet, or this distance *West* of the zero line, and H is 760·73 feet East of the same line, so that altogether H is 862·97 feet East of B. Thus the points B and H lie as sketched below (fig. 24).

The angle $\theta$ is the reduced bearing of the line BH. But



Digitized by Google

from the sketch it is evident that BH passes between 0 and 90° on the circle, so that the reduced bearing and the bearing are identical. (If BH fell between 90° and 180°, its reduced bearing deducted from 180° would give the bearing of the line; between 180° and 270° it would be necessary to add 180°, and between 270° and 360° to subtract from 360° (see p. 82), since the reduced bearing is the smallest angle between the line and the meridian.

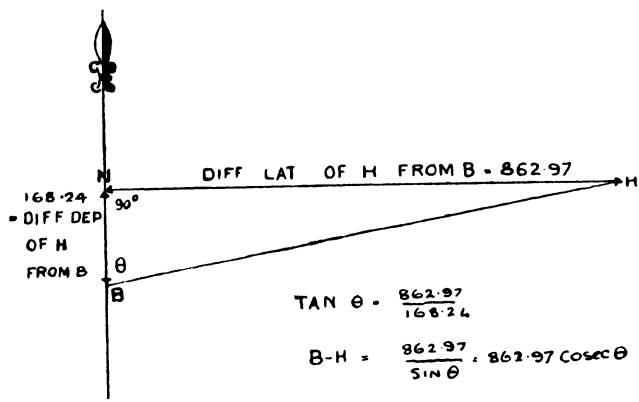



FIG. 24.—Diagram illustrating Calculation of Bearings and Distances from Co-ordinates.

In the right-angled triangle BNH, the ratio $\frac{\text{Perpendicular}}{\text{Base}}$, or $\frac{862{\cdot}97}{168{\cdot}24}$, is the tangent of the angle $\theta$, and from a table of tangents it is found that this ratio $\frac{862{\cdot}97}{168{\cdot}24}$, or 5·1294, is the tangent of 78° 58′, which is therefore the reduced bearing from B to H, and, in this case, corresponds with the bearing. The length BH can be obtained from "Length of line" = $\sqrt{(\text{diff. lat.})^2 + (\text{diff. dep.})^2}$, or, since the difference of departure

Digitized by Google

862·97 is BH sin $\theta$, the value of BH is $\frac{862{\cdot}97}{\sin\theta} = 862{\cdot}97 \times \text{cosec}\,\theta = 879{\cdot}22$ feet. If the traverse be not a closed one, the bearing and distance between the end stations can be calculated in order to check the plotting.

### Supplying Missing Data.

The same method can be used to calculate the bearing and length of a side omitted in the field notes, and since, in any closed traverse :—

$$L_1 \cos B_1 + L_2 \cos B_2 + L_3 \cos B_3 + \text{etc.} = 0.$$
$$L_1 \sin B_1 + L_2 \sin B_2 + L_3 \sin B_3 + \text{etc.} = 0,$$

where $L_1$, $L_2$, etc., are the lengths of the successive sides and $B_1$, $B_2$, etc., their bearings (that is, the algebraic sum of all the differences of latitude is zero, as is also that of the differences of departure), these two simultaneous equations can be solved for any two items missing in the data, *e.g.* the lengths of two sides, or the length of one side and the bearing of another.

### Use of Co-ordinates in Closure of Traverse by Observation to Distant Reference Points.

By using the foregoing principles, a long traverse can frequently be closed which would otherwise remain unchecked. Let A, B, C, D . . . G be successive stations of such a traverse (fig. 25).

A church spire S or other conspicuous object is visible from stations A, D and G, and bearings are read to it from these points. From the co-ordinates of the traverse the bearing and length of the straight line A–D are calculated, the triangle ADS can then be solved and co-ordinates of S obtained, since bearings AS and DS were observed in the field. Similarly, the bearing and length of DG are calculated, the triangle DGS is solved, and other co-ordinate values for S are obtained which should agree with the values first found.

Digitized by Google

If no reference object, such as S, is visible from both ends of the whole traverse, it may be possible to observe one such point from, say, stations, A, C, and E, and a different one from E, F, and G, thus checking the work in two independent portions; or if such an object is visible from both ends of the traverse only, and bearings are read to it from thence, the angular work can be checked by the precept

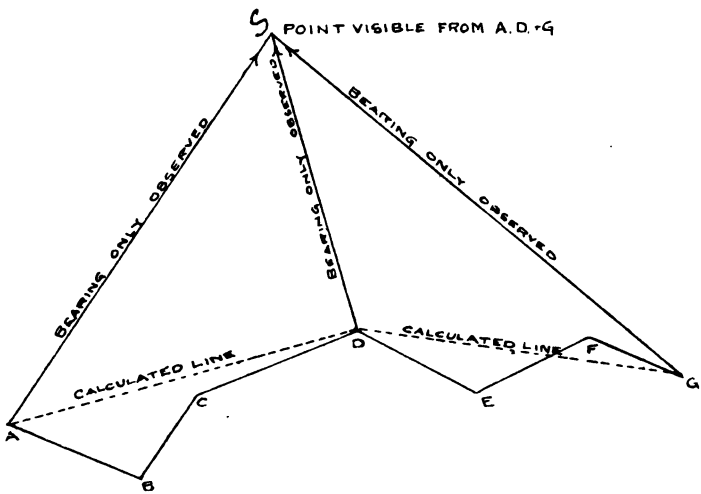



FIG. 25.—Check Bearings to Distant Object.

"Sum of interior angles = twice as many right angles as figure has sides, less four right angles."

## Calculation of Areas from Co-ordinates.

In the following demonstration of the principles involved, and the practical office methods used in the calculation of areas from co-ordinates, the area of the figure ABCDEFGH (Plate I) is worked out in three different ways. The co-ordinates themselves of the points A, B, C, etc., were worked out on pp. 88 to 91.

Digitized by Google

## Modification of Co-ordinate Values for Calculation of Areas.

It will be more convenient for purposes of calculation to have the latitudes and departures of the points either all upon one side or all upon the other of their respective zero lines, in order that the + and — signs indicative of direction

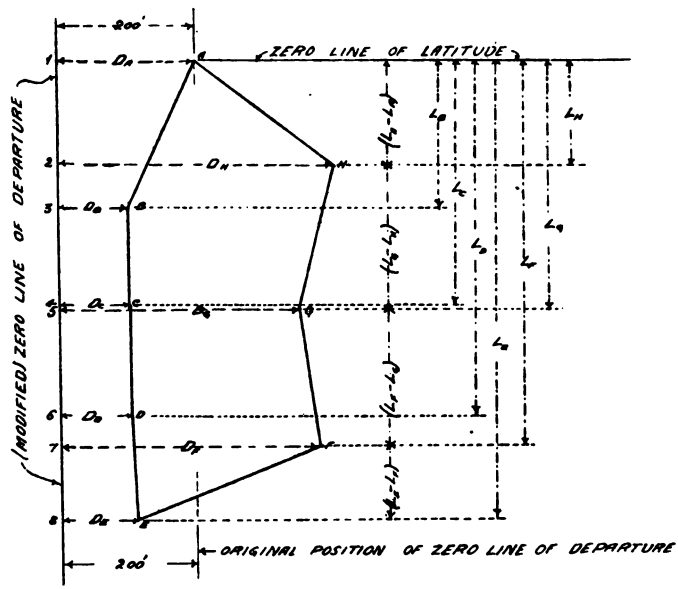



FIG. 26.—The Calculation of Areas from Co-ordinates.

may be disregarded. The greatest minus value in departure is at station D (= 110·71). By adding +200 to each departure a positive value for all stations will be obtained (see fig. 26), and this of course will not change the *relative* position of the points themselves in any way. The latitudes already have the minus sign throughout, the points all falling South of the zero line of latitude; consequently, there is no need to change them.

Digitized by Google

The reversed numerical values thus obtained for the co-ordinates are (see pp. 88–91) :—

| | Latitudes. | Departures. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| A | 0 | 200 | (instead of ± 0) |
| B | 565·84 | 97·76 | |
| C | 979·83 | 99·27 | |
| D | 1469·73 | 89·29 | |
| E | 1899·70 | 94·86 | |
| F | 1595·51 | 912·08 | |
| G | 1001·75 | 812·81 | |
| H | 397·60 | 960·74 | |

## General Principles.

In fig. 26 the required area ABCDEFGH is the area of the figure 1AHGFE8 less that of the figure 1ABCDE8. Each of these figures is composed entirely of trapezoids as 1AH2, 3BC4, etc., and the latitudes and departures $L_A$, $L_B$, $D_A$, $D_B$, etc., of the various points A, B, C, ... give the dimensions of these trapezoids. Area ABCDEFGH = (Area of trapezoids 1AH2, 2HG5, 5GF7, and 7FE8) minus (area of trapezoids 1AB3, 3BC4, 4CD6, and 6DE8). Since the area of a trapezoid is (mean of two parallel sides × vertical distance between them) the following formula is obtained :—

Required area ABCDEFGH ;

$$\left\{\left(L_H - L_A \times \frac{D_H + D_A}{2}\right) + \left(L_G - L_H \times \frac{D_G + D_H}{2}\right) + \left(L_F - L_G \times \frac{D_F + D_G}{2}\right) + \left(L_E - L_F \times \frac{D_E + D_F}{2}\right)\right\}$$
$$- \left\{\left(L_B - L_A \times \frac{D_B + D_A}{2}\right) + \left(L_C - L_B \times \frac{D_C + D_B}{2}\right) + \left(L_D - L_C \times \frac{D_D + D_C}{2}\right) + \left(L_E - L_D \times \frac{D_E + D_D}{2}\right)\right\} \quad . \quad (1)$$

Digitized by Google

Putting the common denominator, 2, on the other side of the equation :—

$$\begin{aligned} 2 \times \text{Area} = [&\{(L_H - L_A)(D_H + D_A) + (L_G - L_H)(D_G + D_H) \\ &+ (L_F - L_G)(D_F + D_G) + (L_E - L_F)(D_E + D_F)\} \\ &- \{(L_B - L_A)(D_B + D_A) + (L_C - L_B)(D_C + D_B) \\ &+ (L_D - L_C)(D_D + D_C) + (L_E - L_D)(D_E + D_D)\}]. \end{aligned}$$

Multiplying out, removing brackets, and cancelling :—

$$\begin{aligned} 2 \times \text{Area} = [&D_A L_H - D_H L_A + D_A L_H - D_A L_A + D_G L_G - D_G L_H \\ &+ D_H L_G - D_H L_H + D_F L_F - D_F L_G + D_G L_F \\ &- D_G L_G + D_E L_E - D_E L_F + D_F L_E - D_F L_F \\ &- D_E L_B + D_B L_A - D_A L_B + D_A L_A - D_C L_C \\ &+ D_C L_B - D_B L_C + D_B L_B - D_B L_D + D_D L_C \\ &- D_C L_D + D_C L_C - D_E L_E + D_E L_D - D_D L_E \\ &+ D_E L_D] \end{aligned}$$

and re-arranging the figures :—

$$\begin{aligned} 2 \times \text{Area} = &D_B L_A - D_A L_B + D_C L_B - D_B L_C + D_D L_C - D_C L_D \\ &+ D_E L_D - D_D L_E + D_F L_E - D_E L_F + D_G L_F \\ &- D_F L_G + D_H L_G - D_G L_H + D_A L_H - D_H L_A \end{aligned} \quad (2)$$

Even thus simplified, the equation 2 above appears formidable, but the following simple arrangement * of its symbols removes any difficulty or confusion :—

$$2 \times \text{Area} = \left(\frac{D_A}{L_A} \times \frac{D_B}{L_B} \times \frac{D_C}{L_C} \times \frac{D_D}{L_D} \times \frac{D_E}{L_E} \times \frac{D_F}{L_F} \times \frac{D_G}{L_G} \times \frac{D_H}{L_H} \times \frac{D_A}{L_A}\right) \quad (3)$$

In 3 it follows from equation 2 that the difference between (Sum of products of figures joined by full lines) and (Sum of products of figures joined by dotted lines) is equal to twice the area sought.

* Breed and Hosmer, *Principles and Practice of Surveying* (Chapman & Hall, Limited).

Digitized by Google

## Office Methods.

### First Method.

Briefly, therefore, the whole process of thus calculating the area of an enclosure from the co-ordinates of its corners, is as follows :—

(1) Make the $\left\{\begin{matrix}\text{latitudes}\\\text{departures}\end{matrix}\right\}$ either all positive or all negative by adding a constant positive or negative round figure to each $\left\{\begin{matrix}\text{latitude}\\\text{departure}\end{matrix}\right\}$. If possible, choose this constant in such a way that the new values will be numerically less than the original ones, in order to reduce the subsequent labour of multiplication. The constant added to the latitudes need not be the same as that added to the departures, either in sign or amount.

(2) Disregarding their signs, arrange the new co-ordinates thus found, as in fractional-form equation 3 above, taking the points on the perimeter of the enclosure in consecutive order, until the starting-point is again reached, and join up the numerators and denominators with full and dotted lines as shown in (3). Multiply together each pair of figures joined by a full line, and total the products; do the same with regard to the pairs of figures joined by dotted lines. The area is half the difference between the two totals thus obtained. This calculation can be arranged in tabular form, thus :—

*Example of Calculation by First Method.*

For the figure ABC . . . H (Plate I).

$2 \times \text{Area} =$

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 565·84 | 979·83 | 1469·73 | 1899·70 |
| 200 | 97·76 | 99·27 | 89·29 | 94·86 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| F. | G. | H. | A. |
| 1595·51 | 1001·75 | 397·60 | 0 |
| 912·08 | 812·81 | 960·74 | 200 |

Digitized by Google

| Co-ordinates. | Logarithms. | Sums of Logs. | Numbers to Sums of Logs. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | − | + |
| 565·84 × − 200·00 | 2·3010300 | 5·0537236 | 113,168·00 | |
| 565·84 × − 200·00 | 2·7526936 | | | |
| 565·84 × + 99·27 | 1·9968180 | 4·7495116 | | 56,170·92 |
| 979·83 × − 97·76 | 1·9901612 | 4·9813119 | 95,788·18 | |
| 979·83 × − 97·76 | 2·9911507 | | | |
| 979·83 × + 89·29 | 1·9508028 | 4·9419535 | | 87,489·00 |
| 1469·73 × − 99·27 | 1·9968180 | 5·1640556 | 145,900·10 | |
| 1469·73 × − 99·27 | 3·1672376 | | | |
| 1469·73 × + 94·86 | 1·9770831 | 5·1443207 | | 139,418·59 |
| 1899·70 × − 89·29 | 1·9508028 | 5·2294878 | 169,624·18 | |
| 1899·70 × − 89·29 | 3·2786850 | | | |
| 1899·70 × +912·08 | 2·9600329 | 6·2387179 | | 1,732,678·09 |
| 1595·51 × − 94·86 | 1·9770831 | 5·1799826 | 151,350·07 | |
| 1595·51 × − 94·86 | 3·2028995 | | | |
| 1595·51 × +812·81 | 2·9099890 | 6·1128885 | | 1,296,846·27 |
| 1001·75 × − 912·08 | 2·9600329 | 5·9607923 | 913,676·17 | |
| 1001·75 × − 912·08 | 3·0007594 | | | |
| 1001·75 × +960 74 | 2·9826059 | 5·9833653 | | 962,421·52 |
| 397·60 × − 812·81 | 2·9099890 | 5·5094354 | 323,173·26 | |
| 397·60 × − 812·81 | 2·5994464 | | | |
| 397·60 × +200 | 2·3010300 | 4·9004764 | | 79,520·00 |
| | Totals . . | | 1,912,679·96 | 4,354,544·39 |
| | | | | 1,912,679·96 |
| | Difference = Double area = | | | 2,441,864·43 |
| | Area, sq. ft. = | | | 1,220,932·22 |

## Second Method.

The above method, although very simple, involves the multiplication of somewhat large figures. In this respect some advantage is gained by writing equation (2) in the form

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Double area} = {} & L_A(D_B - D_H) + L_B(D_C - D_A) + L_C(D_D - D_B) \\ & + L_D(D_E - D_C) + L_E(D_F - D_D) + L_F(D_G - D_E) \\ & + L_G(D_H - D_F) + L_H(D_A - D_G)\end{aligned}$$

or, thus—

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Double area} = {} & D_A(L_H - L_B) + D_B(L_A - L_C) + D_C(L_B - L_D) + \text{etc.} \\ & + D_H(L_G - L_A)\end{aligned}$$

Digitized by Google

that is—

Multiply the $\frac{\text{lat.}}{\text{dep.}}$ close of each point by $\frac{\text{dep.}}{\text{lat.}}$ of point next preceding it, *minus* $\frac{\text{dep.}}{\text{lat.}}$ of that next following it; the sum of these products is twice the area sought.

This calculation for the area of AB . . . H is as follows, the result being the same as before :—

*Example of Calculation by Second Method.*

| Latitudes. | Departures. | Difference of Adjacent Latitudes. | Logs. | Sums. | Double Area. − | Double Area. + |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| H. 397·60 | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... |
| A. 00 | 200·00 | − 168·24* | 2·3010300<br>2·2259293 | 4·5269593 | 33,648·00 | ... |
| B. 565·84 | 97·76 | − 979·83 | 1·9901612<br>2·9911507 | 4·9813119 | 95,788·18 | ... |
| C. 979·83 | 99·27 | − 903·89 | 1·9968180<br>2·9561156 | 4·9529336 | 89,729·17 | ... |
| D. 1469·73 | 89·29 | − 919·87 | 1·9508028<br>2·9637265 | 4·9145293 | 82,135·19 | ... |
| E. 1899·70 | 94·86 | − 125·78 | 1·9770831<br>2·0996116 | 4·0766947 | 11,931·49 | ... |
| F. 1595·51 | 912·08 | + 897·95 | 2·9600329<br>2·9532522 | 5·9132851 | ... | 819,002·26 |
| G. 1001·75 | 812·81 | +1197·91 | 2·9099890<br>3·0784242 | 5·9884132 | ... | 973,673·18 |
| H. 397·60 | 960·74 | +1001·75 | 2·9826059<br>3·0007594 | 5·9833653 | ... | 962,421·52 |
| A. 00 | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... |
| | | | Totals . . | | 313,232·03 | 2,755,096·96<br>313,232·03 |
| | | | Difference = Double area = | | | 2,441,864·93 |
| | | | Area, sq. ft. = | | | 1,220,932·46 |

* 397·60 − 565·84 = − 168·24, paying due regard to signs.

Digitized by Google

### Third Method.

A third method is to apply equation (1) (p. 107) as it stands, thus :—

Add to the departure of each point that of the point next following, and subtract from the latitude of each point that of the one next following, continuing in the same direction around the enclosure until the starting-point is again reached. The sum of the products of the pairs of figures thus obtained is twice the area. Putting this calculation into tabular form for the area AB . . . H (Plate I), as before, a similar result follows :—

*Example of Calculation by Third Method.*

| Dep. | Lat. | Ft. | Ft. | Product. Sq. ft. | Product. Sq. ft. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | − | + |
| A + B × | A − B = | 297·76 × | − 565·84 = | 168,484·52 | |
| B + C × | B − C = | 197·03 × | − 413·99 = | 81,568·45 | |
| C + D × | C − D = | 188·56 × | − 489·90 = | 92,375·54 | |
| D + E × | D − E = | 184·15 × | − 429·97 = | 79,178·97 | |
| E + F × | E − F = | 1006 94 × | + 304·19 = | ... | 306,301·08 |
| F + G × | F − G = | 1724·89 × | + 593·76 = | ... | 1,024,170·69 |
| G + H × | G − H = | 1773·55 × | + 604·15 = | ... | 1,071,490·23 |
| H + A × | H − A = | 1160·74 × | + 397·60 = | ... | 461,510·22 |
| | | | Totals . . | 421,607·48 | 2,863,472·22 |
| | | | | | 421,607·48 |
| | | | Difference = | Double area = | 2,441,864·74 |
| | | | | Area, sq. ft. = | 1,220,932·37 |

It will be noticed that, proceeding round the figure in the *reverse* direction, viz. from A through H, G, F, and so on back to A, the minus products would have been the greater, and the resulting double area would have had the same numerical value with the minus sign. But this would be of no importance, as it is only the numerical value of the area which is wanted.

Digitized by Google

## The Planimeter.

The most practical method of obtaining the area of an irregular figure, such as a field bounded by a stream and other crooked or curved boundaries, is to measure the plan itself with a planimeter. Fig. 27 shows an ordinary pattern of this instrument.

In principle it is an integrating machine, and consists of an arm S of variable length sliding in a carriage C to which is attached an arm of fixed length A. On the carriage are an index disc G, reading in units, a graduated wheel or drum W,

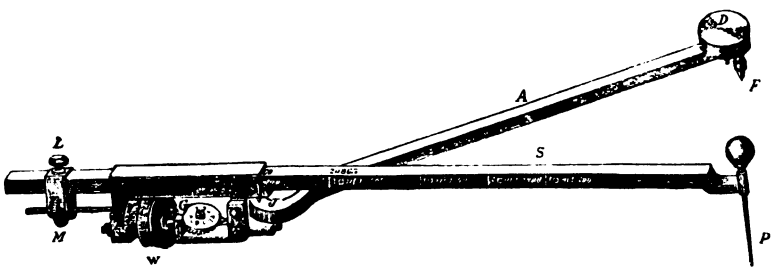



FIG. 27.—Planimeter.

reading 10ths and 100ths, and a vernier V reading 1000ths into the scale on W. The index mark J can be set to any desired graduation on S by means of the fine adjustment M and lock-screw L.

In using the instrument, the fixed point F is pressed lightly into the paper, the weight D being sufficient to keep it there, usually *outside* the boundary lines on the plan, and the tracing-point P is passed around those lines in the direction of clock-hands and returned to the starting-point. The difference between the readings of the scales G, W, and V before and after tracing out the lines with the point P, indicates the area enclosed by those lines.

The graduations on the side of bar S are arranged by the maker to suit scales in common use; others can be determined



Digitized by Google

by trial and error. The dimension engraved against each graduation mark on the side of S, on English instruments, is the value of a division on disc G, or of one revolution of drum W, when the planimeter is used with the index J set to that mark. The figures on the *top* of bar S against each mark are only used when the fixed point is placed *within* the area measured, in which case the figure against the index mark is to be *added* to the difference of the readings. Foreign instruments are sometimes marked only for metric units on the bar S, and have the *vernier* unit ($\frac{1}{1000}$ of a division on G) engraved against the marks. It is usually convenient to set J either to the mark for square centimetres or to that for square inches, and to convert the resulting measurements in square centimetres or square inches *on the plan* into the desired unit. One square inch of paper on a plan to a scale of 600 feet = 1 inch represents of course 360,000 square feet of area on the ground.

### Points to be observed in Using Planimeter.

The following points should be observed in using a planimeter :—

Select a position for the fixed point F so that, in the travel of the tracing-point round the figure to be measured, the two arms A and S do not approach each other very closely; otherwise the instrument is liable to topple over. If the position selected is *outside* the area, there is less trouble in calculating results. Do not attempt to set the scales to zero, but note their readings before and after completing the circuit with the tracing-point, and take the difference; do not rely upon one measurement only of the area, but take the mean of two or more determinations. Avoid touching the steel rim of the wheel W with the fingers; it is easily rusted, and any consequent irregularity in its rolling and sliding motion will affect the accuracy of the instrument.

In measuring areas from plans, do not rely implicitly upon

Digitized by Google

the graduations of the bar S. Measure with the instrument a test square or circle drawn on the plan itself, and thus obtain a percentage correction to be applied to the results as given by the planimeter scales. If no scale appears on the plan, the length of a line as plotted can be used as the side of a test square (the true length of this line being known from the field notes), or one of the co-ordinate squares can be used.

Guide the tracer along straight lines with a set-square or other straight-edge.

If the tracing-point is, while measuring, accidently moved slightly off a line to one side, equalise matters as far as possible by subsequently bringing it over to the other side to an equal extent and for a similar distance. Hold the tracing-point very lightly, and do not scratch the paper with it.

Enter all readings on a proper sheet, in an orderly manner, and with a reference to the plan concerned.

### Accuracy of Planimeter Measurement.

There is no better means of computing irregular areas than is afforded by a good planimeter, but absolute accuracy must not be expected. Irregular lines will not be traced with the pointer so closely as those of a test square or circle, and all errors of draughtsmanship will affect the results obtained.

A straight line cannot be plotted with a smaller lateral deviation than of about $\frac{1}{200}$th of an inch from its mathematical position, nor is there any certainty of following lines with the tracing-point to this degree of accuracy. Allowing for a total deviation of $\frac{1}{200}$th inch from the truth on a plan drawn to a scale of 600 feet = 1 inch, this error would amount to $\pm 0{\cdot}005$ square inch or $360{,}000 \times 0{\cdot}005 = 1800$ square feet of area per inch of line, if the error were continually made in the same direction. But the number of errors liable to be made in each direction being equal, they tend to neutralise

Digitized by Google

one another, and thus leave only a small residual error in the final result.

The percentage of residual error is of course variable, and, apart from the personal equation, depends to some extent on the shape of the figure measured. Theoretically, it should be least on a circle and greatest on a long and very narrow strip. Experiment confirms this, and the average percentage seems to be in the neighbourhood of 0·05 per cent. on circles and squares, 0·75 per cent. on fairly narrow rectangles, and a higher rate on many-sided rectilinear figures, in the case of operators having average skill. It also appears that increasing the number of angles which entail sudden changes of direction in the path of the tracing-point, decreases the accuracy of the result to some extent. Probably this is merely due to slight irregularities of manipulation in making such changes of direction. But, in the case of figures bounded by irregular lines, the results obtained probably exceed in accuracy the precision with which such boundaries are delineated on the plan.

## Example of Planimeter Measurement, and Comparison with Calculated Area.

The following planimetric measurement of the figure AB . . . H (Plate I), compared with the calculated area 1,220,932 square feet, will give a fair idea of the results which may be expected.

Digitized by Google

## Area by Planimeter of Figure AB . . . H.
(See Plate I.)

| Readings of Planimeter. | | | Mean. Sq. cms. | Remarks. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1st Reading. | 2nd Reading. | 3rd Reading. | | |
| Test Square. | (Co-ordinate | square 500′ | × 500′) | Planimeter unit, = 100 sq. cm. |
| 2·086 | 2·849 | 3·247 | | |
| 2·489 | 3·252 | 3·650 | | Scale of plan 1″ = 200′. |
| Diff. = 0·403 | 0·403 | 0·403 | 40·3 | 1 sq. cm. = ·155 × 40,000 = 6200 sq. ft. |

40·3 sq. cms. = 249,860 sq. ft.
True area = 250,000 ,,

Error = 140 ,, Result is too small by, say, 0·06 per cent.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Figure ABC . . . H. | | | | |
| 1·364 | 3·330 | 5·298 | | |
| 3·330 | 5·298 | 7·262 | | |
| 1·966 | 1·968 | 1·964 | 196·66 | |

196·66 sq. cm. = 1,219,292 sq. ft.
Add 0·06 per cent. 732 ,,

Total 1,220,024 = Area ABC . . . H as determined by planimeter.
1,220,932 True area as calculated.

Error 908 sq. ft. Result is too small by, say, 0·07 per cent.

Digitized by Google

## CHAPTER VIII.

### *ADJUSTMENTS OF THE TACHEOMETER.*

THE adjustments of the tacheometer, commonly called its "permanent" adjustments (although such a description really only applies to those which rest with the makers and cannot be altered, such as making the vertical axes truly concentric, etc.), are those of

1. The level bubbles on the horizontal plate.
2. The collimation.
3. The telescope and vernier-arm bubbles.
4. The zeros of the arc verniers.
5. The standards.
6. The anallatic lens.

Before adjustments can be made, care must be taken that the tripod is very firmly set up, and that there are no loose screws or shaky connections in the tripod itself.

### The Plate Bubbles.

These must be so adjusted that the horizontal plate is truly horizontal when they are at the centre of their runs.

1*st Method.*—Set the index of one vernier (say the A vernier) on the horizontal plate to 360°, turn the instrument on the lower axis until the longer level tube lies parallel with two of the footscrews, clamp the lower axis, release the upper plate, and bring the level bubble to the centre of its run. Now, without clamping the plates, make the same vernier read



Digitized by Google

90° as near as can be judged by eye; this places the level bubble parallel to the line of the third footscrew (or the other pair if there be four). Bring the bubble to the centre in this position. Turn back to 360°, and again correct, if necessary. Next, bring the *other* vernier ( B ) to 360°, thus reversing the level tube end for end. If the bubble now leaves the centre, correct the error, half by one footscrew and half by the capstan-headed nuts at the end of the bubble tube. Do not force these nuts: a very moderate pressure suffices.

Turn the vernier B to 90° and correct with the third footscrew only; then turn back B again to 360° to check, and correct, if necessary, with one footscrew only of the first pair. The bubble should now remain in the centre of its run while the instrument is turned through a complete revolution. It probably will do so nearly, in which case the operation must be repeated for exactitude.

*2nd Method.*—Set up the instrument with the A vernier at 360° and place the *telescope* bubble parallel to two footscrews, having the vertical circle vernier set to zero. Level up exactly as before with reference to this bubble, but after reversing it by bringing the B vernier to 360°, correct half by the footscrew and half by the *vertical-arc tangent screw.* The bubble, although a very sensitive one, can thus easily be made to " reverse " exactly. When it does so, the vertical axis is truly vertical, and the horizontal plates are truly horizontal; the *whole* error in the bubbles on them can therefore be corrected at once by their capstan-headed screws alone.

## The Collimation Lines, Vernier Zeros, and Vernier Arm Bubble.

(*a*) The line of sight through the central horizontal wire must now be made truly horizontal when the telescope bubble is at the centre of its run, and at the same time the vertical arc verniers must read zero.

Digitized by Google

If method 2 was adopted for the plate bubbles, the instrument will be standing with the telescope bubble centred and reversing perfectly. If not, make it so, by means of the vertical-arc tangent screw and the footscrews, as described, and while it is exactly centred note the reading of the central horizontal wire on a level staff, firmly fixed as far away as it can be read with precision. Then set the vertical-arc vernier exactly to zero, and with the clipping screws or screw E (fig. 5) bring back the centre wire to the same reading on the staff without touching the tangent screw. The telescope bubble will then be at the centre of its run, when the vertical-circle verniers are at zero. The vernier-arm bubble can now be corrected by means of its capstan-nuts alone, to agree with the telescope bubble.

### The Horizontal Web.

(*b*) The next procedure is to make the line of sight truly horizontal. Revolve the telescope in its bearings, so that the bubble is underneath, set the vertical-arc verniers to zero, and again read the staff. If the reading is the same as that first obtained when the bubble was on top and the verniers were at zero, then the adjustment is correct. If not, the true horizontal line cuts the staff midway between the two readings observed. Make the central wire intersect the mean of the two staff readings by the vertical pair of diaphragm screws BB (fig. 5). Check again with the bubble uppermost and in the centre of its run, and remove any residual error.

The first part (*a*) of this adjustment has to be examined, and probably re-made, every time the instrument is taken from its box, unless it is arranged for packing in one piece. The second part (*b*) is so important that it must be frequently checked.

Digitized by Google

## The Vertical Web.

The line of sight through the vertical wire, if there be one, or through the intersection of the diagonal cross wires where such are used, must now be adjusted to be perpendicular to the transit axis of the telescope. If it be not perpendicular, the instrument will not "throw over" a line correctly—that is, when the instrument is placed in the middle of a straight line, the line of sight will not fall upon its extremities when the telescope is revolved.

The instrument being carefully levelled up, turn back the covers of the telescope bearings and direct the central intersection of the cross wires to some well-defined distant point. Gently loosen one of the clipscrews E (fig. 5), and, without disturbing the lower part of the instrument, lift the telescope out and reverse the transit axis in its bearings. Release the clamp to the vertical circle and transit the telescope, directing it again to the test object. If the latter falls exactly on the cross hairs as before, the adjustment is correct; but if not, correct *half* the error by means of the horizontal pair of diaphragm screws BB, and *half* by the horizontal plate tangent screw. Replace the telescope axis in its original position to check, and repeat until perfect.

## The Standards.

In order that the transit axis may be perpendicular to the vertical axis of the instrument, the standards carrying the telescope must be of precisely equal height. In many instruments there is no means of adjustment provided by which their height can be altered after it is once fixed by the maker. In others there is a slit in one standard which can be slightly opened or closed by opposing screws, thus lowering or raising one end of the transit axis; while in a third type, a vertically adjustable block is placed under one bearing. This pattern is more liable to derangement than the second, which can only be displaced by exceedingly rough usage, and is capable

Digitized by Google

of very fine adjustment. Probably, however, the first-mentioned type is really the best, as it can only be deranged by long use causing wear on the bearings, which an instrument maker can correct without difficulty.

The adjustment can be effected either with a striding level (which is a movable level fitted with bearings to stand on the ends of the transit axis) or in the manner described later.

### Adjustment of Standards by Striding Level.

To check the adjustment, level up the instrument exactly, by means of the telescope bubble (which is the most delicate one), using the vertical circle tangent screw and the foot-screws, until this bubble remains central in any position. The vertical axis is then truly vertical. Having done this, turn back the caps covering the ends of the telescope axis, and erect the striding level upon the latter. Observe and note down carefully the readings of the ends of its bubble upon the scale marked on the tube; put a chalk mark on the high end if the bubble is not in the centre. Turn the upper limb through 180°; if the adjustment of the standards is correct, the bubble will stand in exactly the same position as before, *i.e.* the chalk-marked end will still be the high end, and the bubble readings will be unchanged. If not, turn the adjusting screw or screws to raise or lower one end of the axis, correcting half the error each time, until it is entirely eliminated. By this method of reading the ends of the bubble, in whatever position it may be, the troublesome work of adjusting the striding level itself is avoided.

### Adjustment of Standards without Striding Level.

The same adjustment can be effected without a striding level in the following manner:—Set up the instrument at about forty or fifty feet distance from a high wall or other object of considerable elevation, level it exactly, and direct the

Digitized by Google

telescope to some small point situated as high up as possible, and bring the cross lines to bear exactly upon it. All parallax must now be carefully eliminated by means of the focussing screw and by gently moving the eyepiece in or out of its socket until the cross lines and the object are brought exactly into the same focus. Then tilt the telescope and make a small mark on the wall near to the foot, at the point of intersection of the cross lines. Now turn the upper plate through 180°, transit the telescope, and again direct it to the upper mark, after which tilt it as before and see if the point of intersection of the cross lines exactly corresponds with the lower mark. If it does so, the transit axis is truly horizontal; but if not, half the error must be corrected by means of the adjusting screws as previously described, and the operation repeated in order to ensure accuracy.

### The Anallatic Lens.

This, in instruments providing means for its adjustment, is moved by a key inserted at the side of the telescope. Measure out with a steel band or chain accurately a distance of, say, 300 feet from the centre of the instrument. With the telescope horizontal, take the readings of the stadia wires on the staff. If these readings do not agree exactly with the measured distances, slightly turn the key of the lens until correct readings are obtained.

### Common Faults of Construction.

If the level bubbles have been adjusted with the vertical circle end of the telescope axis over the A vernier, the instrument should be preferably set up in the same way for subsequent use.

### Lack of Rigidity and Balance.

It will not infrequently be found that owing to lack of rigidity and to want of correct counterbalancing for the

Digitized by Google

weight of the vertical circle and clamps, etc., the adjustment of the level bubbles is affected by reversing the telescope axis end for end in its bearings. Faults of this kind are usually due to reckless economy in the weight of instruments.

### Unsteadiness and Vibration in a Wind.

If the amount of metal in a tacheometer, and of wood in its tripod, is so reduced as to make it unusually light (as is the case in some American patterns), the instrument is practically useless in a breeze, owing to vibration.

Rigidity of construction, steadiness in wind, and capacity for remaining in correct adjustment, more than repay the slight extra weight, which, in any case, should not be allowed to affect the surveyor himself. His time should be occupied with other matters than carrying about an instrument which in any case is comparatively heavy.

A weight of twenty-five pounds for a framed tripod with centering head and a 5-inch instrument cannot be greatly reduced without sacrificing more important qualities to some extent.

### Modifications of the Tacheometer.

Many devices have from time to time been introduced as additions to, or variations of, the ordinary tacheometer. Among them may be mentioned the Wagner-Fennel tacheometer, in which the horizontal distance and the rise or fall in the line of sight are indicated upon horizontal and vertical scales; the "Cleps," in which the telescope is eccentric, the graduation reversed in direction, and the readings are by micrometer; and the "Omnimeter," with micrometers reading into tangent scales. These instruments are very delicate, and their adjustment is difficult; generally speaking, they represent attempts to make the instrument itself solve mechanically the problems of reduction to horizontal dis-

Digitized by Google

tance and difference of level. In point of ingenuity they are doubtless admirable, but are not at all suited to ordinary workaday surveying for engineering purposes, and are seldom seen or used.

Two modifications of the tacheometer have, however, recently been introduced which are decidedly practical and advantageous, without in any way detracting from the general usefulness of the instrument as a theodolite. The first of these is found in

### The "Magnum" Tacheometer,

the description of which, given by the makers, is as follows :—

The "Magnum" tacheometer, so named by Mr T. Graham Gribble, M.Inst.C.E., to whose instructions the first instrument was built by Messrs T. Cooke & Sons, Ltd., is, as its name implies, a tacheometer having the greatest possible power consistent with portability.* Its principal features are a telescope of 13-inch focal length, having a clear aperture of 1·8 inch; horizontal limb of 5-inch and vertical limb of 6-inch diameter, both reading by verniers to 20 seconds. Two eyepieces are supplied, the one magnifying twenty and the other forty-two diameters. The lesser power is sufficient for accurate survey up to the distances of 200 metres. The higher power may be used for the same purpose, but it is primarily designed for the measurement of longer distances. A traversing eyepiece is attached, by which means, when using the higher power, the stadia lines are brought well within the field.

Two glass diaphragms are provided, the interchange of which is performed in a simple manner without necessitating any readjustment of the instrument. Both diaphragms

* The details of a survey are usually governed by the main features of the project. The approximate preliminary determination of the latter by means of long-distance measurements will frequently save waste of time in detailed work which is afterwards found unsuitable.

Digitized by Google

carry stadia lines, subtending in the ratio of either 1 : 100 or 1 : 200; one of them, however—that for use with the higher power—is subdivided by lines subtending in the ratio of 1 : 4000.

A plummet measuring-tape for finding the height of the transit axis of instrument above ground level is also supplied.

The stadia rod is 3 metres in length, folding in two pieces. It is maintained in a vertical position by a plummet, the cord of which is unwound from a reel at the back of the rod, and, passing through an eyelet, enables the most inexperienced rod-man to hold it true. The rod is graduated to centimetres; with the higher power eyepiece these graduations are visible up to a distance of 400 metres, and the decimetre figures to 1200 metres. The rod is further provided with removable targets, placed at each even metre of its length, at one side. These targets are visible at a distance of over 2000 metres. The approximate determination of very long distances is performed by reading the number of subdivisions on the glass diaphragm subtending one or more metres of the length of rod between the targets. The scope of the survey is thus extended to practically the limit of distance at which the rod-man can be communicated with by signal.

When using the targets, the calculation is as follows :—

Calling the number of subdivisions, with fraction of a subdivision, which subtend any known length of the rod, $m$, then

when one metre on the rod is subtended, the distance $= \frac{4000}{m}$

when two metres, the distance . . . . $= \frac{8000}{m}$

when the full length, the distance . . . . $= \frac{12{,}000}{m}$

*Example.*—One metre on the rod is found to be subtended by 3·9 subdivisions of the glass diaphragm; the distance

Digitized by Google

therefore is $\frac{4000}{3{\cdot}9} = 1025$ metres. The fraction of a subdivision is estimated by eye, but a further check is possible.

On a clear day the decimetres on the rod are, at this distance, also visible; a check may therefore be made by observing the length on the rod subtended by an even number of subdivisions. In this case the length on the rod subtended by four full subdivisions would be 1·025 metre, because four subdivisions give a subtense ratio of 1 : 1000.

### The Dempster Tacheometer.

The second modification above referred to is due to Mr H. G. Dempster, Assoc.M.Inst.C.E., and is fully described in an excerpt from *Minutes of Proceedings of the Institution of Civil Engineers*, **187**, which is published in pamphlet form by the Institution.

It consists in extending one of the vertical-circle vernier arms about 35° above and below the horizontal, and engraving thereon, instead of the usual figuring for degrees, etc., a scale of $\sin \times \cos$ in which the divisions have the values 0·01, 0·02, 0·03, etc. A prismatic reader is placed by the side of the telescope and parallel with it, so that a mark upon the horizontal diameter of the vertical arc can be read into the $\sin \times \cos$ scale without moving the head from the eyepiece of the telescope. In taking inclined sights this mark is brought to the nearest division on the scale before reading the webs, much as described on p. 51 in the case of ordinary sexagesimal graduations. The difference of the stadia readings multiplied by the value of the division used on the $\sin \times \cos$ scale, *i.e.* 0·01, 0·02, etc., gives the "rise or fall of the line of sight." Horizontal distances can be worked out by the use of a very small table of "reductions per cent.," involving only one decimal place in the multipliers. By the use of a set of ingenious scales, designed by the inventor, the difference of the stadia readings, their

Digitized by Google

mean (which should agree with the axial wire reading, unless the vertical angles are large), the rise or fall of the line of sight, and from it the altitude of the points observed, can all be obtained mechanically. The only disadvantage of the system appears, to the author, to consist in adding *more* weight (*i.e.* that of the extended scale and reader) to the vertical arc end of the telescope axis. The weight of the arc and clamps *alone* is rarely properly counterbalanced, as will be seen if the plate bubbles of an ordinary instrument are accurately centred, with the vertical arc over the A vernier of the horizontal circle, and the telescope axis is then reversed end for end so that the arc lies over the other vernier ( B ). The bubbles will thereupon usually leave the centre of their run by one or more divisions (see p. 123).

Digitized by Google

## CHAPTER IX.

### *THE SLIDE-RULE.*

By the use of this little instrument a solution can be obtained mechanically, and with sufficient accuracy for most practical purposes, of any problem which is capable of solution by the use of logarithms ; it is therefore applicable to all calculations in which multiplication and division are involved.

Problems involving addition and subtraction of numbers, or the combined use of logarithms and natural numbers, are not usually performed by its means, as in their case greater speed or accuracy can be attained otherwise, but they are capable of solution by using the " scale of equal parts " on a slide-rule.

It is not possible or necessary in this book to give any detailed exposition of the innumerable applications of the principles involved ; an explanation of those principles themselves, and their special application to tacheometry, must suffice. Readers desirous of going more deeply into the matter are recommended to study the books of instruction issued by makers with the various patterns of slide-rule now upon the market, and other special literature upon the subject.

### General Principles.

The whole system is founded on multiplication and division of numbers by the mechanical addition and subtraction of lengths which graphically represent the logarithms of those numbers.



Digitized by Google

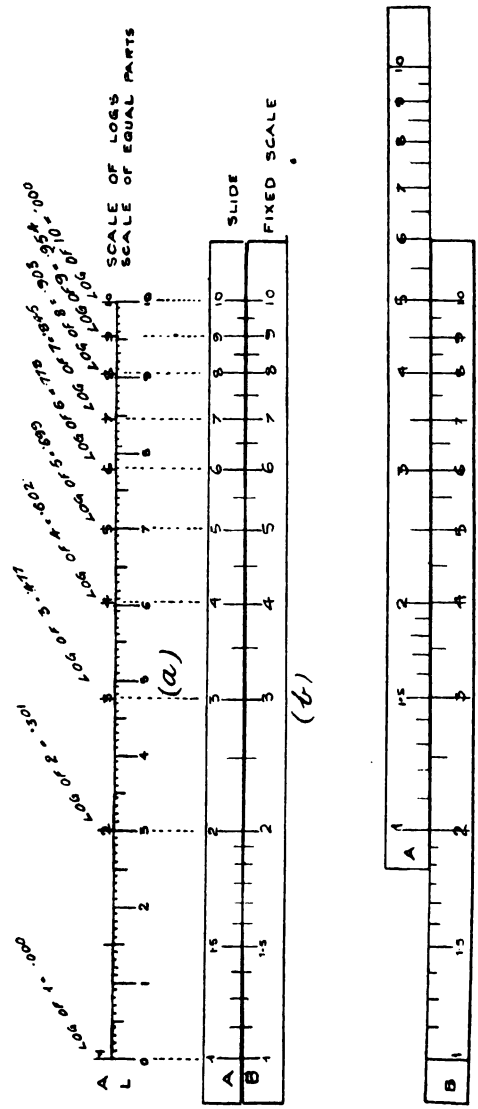



FIG. 28.—Slide-rule Scales

Digitized by Google

To illustrate this principle, draw any scale of equal parts, divided to tenths such as scale L, in fig. 28, and set off by it the logarithms of numbers from 1 to 10 to form scale A, placing against each mark on A the *number* whose logarithm it indicates.

## Multiplication and Division.

The sum of the logarithms of numbers is the logarithm of their product, and on the scale A just made it is possible, by stepping off with the dividers, to add together the *spaces* representing the logs of the figures marked, thus arriving at that whole length, composed of these spaces, which will represent the log of their product, and has the number to this log marked against it on the scale. Thus, if the length 1 to 2, representing the log of 2 on scale A, is stepped off to the right of the division marked 3, thus adding the length 1–2 to the length 1–3, there is obtained the length 1–6 representing the log of 6, and marked with that number; similarly, if the length from 1 to 2 on Scale A is taken in the dividers, and stepped off *twice* to the right of the mark 2 on the same scale, the division marked 8, which is the product of $2 \times 2 \times 2$ is reached.

Instead of stepping off with the dividers, it will be more convenient to make a pair of scales, A and B fig. 28 (*b*), both graduated exactly as is scale A in fig. 28 (*a*). The required lengths can then be added together by sliding one scale of the pair along the other. Suppose that Scale A is moved along scale B until its index, 1, is opposite the division marked 2 on B (as in fig. 28 (*c*)). Then against 2, 3, 4, and 5 on A are found 4, 6, 8, 10 respectively on scale B—that is, on scale B and against any number on A is found the product of that number and the figure on B to which the index is set. The figures can be read as 2, 4, 6, 8, etc., or 20, 40, 60, 80, and so on, since the mantissæ, or decimal parts of the logarithms only, are represented by the scales, and not the characteristics,

Digitized by Google

which indicate the place of the decimal point. Hence the necessity for the rule given below as to the number of integers in the answer sought, *i.e.* as to the position of the decimal point.

The question also arises: "How is the product of, say, $2 \times 8$ to be obtained, seeing that (fig. 28(*c*)) the number 8 on the sliding scale is beyond the end of the scale on B when the index 1 of A is set to 2 on B?" In this case it is only necessary to use the index (10) at the other end of the sliding scale, moving scale A to the *left* until its last mark 10 is over 8 on B, whereupon there appears 16 on B, against the figure 2 on scale A.

The operation of division is naturally the converse of multiplication.

The rules for multiplication and division with the paper scales just described can be stated as follows:—

*Multiplication.*—"Set 1 or 10 on A to multiplier on B, and against multiplicand on A read product on B."

*Division.*—"Set divisor on A to dividend on B and read quotient on B against 1 or 10 on A." (In division, lengths representing logs are simply subtracted instead of added.)

In the very simple cases of multiplication, etc., considered so far, the number of figures in the answer has been self-evident, but many instances will occur in using decimals where that is not so. It will be best to regard the scale readings as a mere series of figures (since, for example, the figure 18 on the scale can be read as ·18, or as 1·8, 18, 180, 1800, etc., the mantissa of the log being the same in each case), and to fix the place of the decimal point as follows:—

## Position of Decimal Point.

In working by logarithms in the ordinary way, "characteristics" are used to determine the position of the decimal point. In the case of sliding scales, the same principle can

Digitized by Google

be adopted by making the characteristic of any number greater by 1 than its log characteristic. This makes the slide-rule characteristic of :—

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1000 | to be | 4 | (instead of its log characteristic, which is | | | 3) |
| 100 | ,, | 3 | ( | ,, | ,, | 2) |
| 10 | ,, | 2 | ( | ,, | ,, | 1) |
| 1 | ,, | 1 | ( | ,, | ,, | 0) |
| 0·1 | ,, | ±0 | ( | ,, | ,, | −1) |
| ·01 | ,, | −1 | ( | ,, | ,, | −2) |
| ·001 | ,, | −2 | ( | ,, | ,, | −3) |

Thus, when a number contains *one or more integral figures*, its *slide-rule characteristic* is the same as the number of such integral figures, and is positive ( + ).

When a number is *entirely decimal*, its slide-rule characteristic is the same as the number of ciphers between the decimal point and the first significant figure, and is negative (−). We have the following rules for determining the position of the decimal point (using *slide-rule* characteristics) :—

## Characteristic of Answer.

| If *Index* 1 used (slide projects to right). | If *Index* 10 used (slide projects to left). |
|---|---|
| *Multiplication.* (Characteristic of multiplier plus that of multiplicand) − 1. | (Characteristic of multiplier plus that of multiplicand.) |
| *Division.* (Characteristic of dividend minus that of divisor) + 1. | (Characteristic of dividend minus that of divisor.) |

A few examples are given to illustrate the use of these rules with the paper scales A and B described above.

[TABLE.

Digitized by Google

| Calculation. | Side on which Slide projects. | Characteristic of Multiplicand or Dividend. | Characteristic of Multiplier or Divisor. | Characteristic of Answer. | Number of Integers before Decimal Point. | Number of 0s between Decimal Point and First Significant Figure. | Answer. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $200 \times 4$ | Right. | (3 + | 1) − 1 | 3 | 3 | ... | 800 |
| $2 \times 40$ | ,, | (1 + | 2) − 1 | 2 | 2 | ... | 80 |
| $2 \times \cdot 4$ | ,, | (1 + | 0) − 1 | 0 | ... | ... | ·8 |
| $\cdot 2 \times \cdot 4$ | ,, | (0 + | 0) − 1 | −1 | ... | 1 | ·08 |
| $\cdot 02 \times \cdot 4$ | ,, | [(−1) + | 0] − 1 | −2 | ... | 2 | ·008 |
| $800 \times 20$ | Left. | 3 + | 2 | 5 | 5 | ... | 16,000 |
| $8 \times 2$ | ,, | 1 + | 1 | 2 | 2 | ... | 16 |
| $8 \times \cdot 2$ | ,, | 1 + | 0 | 1 | 1 | ... | 1·6 |
| $\cdot 8 \times \cdot 2$ | ,, | 0 + | 0 | 0 | ... | ... | ·16 |
| $\cdot 08 \times \cdot 02$ | ,, | (−1) + | (−1) | −2 | ... | 2 | ·0016 |
| $400 \div 200$ | Right. | (3 − | 3) +1 | 1 | 1 | ... | 2 |
| $\cdot 4 \div \cdot 02$ | ,, | [0 − | (−1)] +1 | 2 | 2 | ... | 20 |
| $\cdot 04 \div \cdot 0002$ | ,, | [(−1) − | (−3)] +1 | 3 | 3 | ... | 200 |
| $200 \div 400$ | Left. | 3 − | 3 | 0 | ... | ... | ·5 |
| $\cdot 2 \div \cdot 04$ | ,, | 0 − | (−1) | 1 | 1 | ... | 5 |
| $20 \div \cdot 004$ | ,, | 2 − | (−2) | 4 | 4 | ... | 5000 |

Digitized by Google

## Tacheometric Slide-Rules.

Fig. 29 represents the "Universal" slide-rule. It consists of a stock F on which the fixed scales are engraved, a central slide S carrying the movable scales, and a glass cursor R having a fine line ruled on it, which enables close readings to be taken without fatigue to the eyes, and, acting as a marker, facilitates the setting of numbers on the scales. The top scale shown on it, marked L, corresponds to scale L in fig. 28. From it are set off scale A upon the slide and fixed scale B, which, being similar to one another, correspond to the paper scales A and B in fig. 28, and can be used in exactly the same way.

Scale B is repeated just below scale L and is marked C in the illustration, and reading into C is a scale forming two lines on the slide, marked sin $\times$ cos at the left-hand, and a short scale marked $\cos^2$ at the right-hand end of the slide. The sin $\times$ cos scale is plotted from the L scale by setting off successively spaces proportional to the logarithms of (sine $\times$ cosine) $\theta$ for values of $\theta$, advancing by small intervals of arc from 0·35′ to 45°. The $\cos^2$ scale is similarly made for values of $\cos^2\theta$ from 5° to 45°; these two scales are provided for the special purpose of reducing tacheometric observations, and the process of using them to multiply any number by cos . sin $\theta$ or by $\cos^2\theta$ is identical with the process of multiplying two numbers together on the lower scale A and B.

## Cooke's Tacheometer Slide-Rule.

For tacheometrical purposes *only*, a very handy and convenient slide-rule is made by T. Cooke & Son, Ltd.; it has the advantage of being unencumbered with scales and figures intended for carrying out calculations other than those required in tacheometer surveying. It is therefore exceedingly simple in appearance and use, and can be thoroughly recommended. It is made in both 10-inch and

Digitized by Google

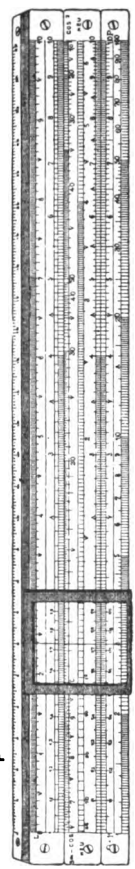



FIG. 29.—"Universal" Slide-Rule.

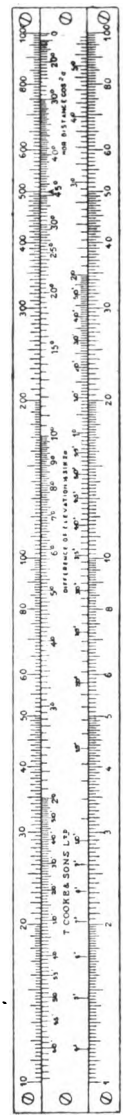



FIG. 30.—Stadia Slide-Rule.

Digitized by Google

20-inch lengths, and the dividing being fairly open no cursor is required.

### The Stadia Computer.

Another excellent little device for the horizontal and vertical reduction of readings is a form of circular slide-rule known as the "Stadia Computer." It consists of a graduated revolving card disc and a concentric outer scale or scales; a brass eyelet in the disc enables the user to revolve it with the point of his pencil. When the vertical angle on the one scale is brought to coincide with the observed distance on the other, the desired readings are indicated by the index mark. The computer costs about 4s. 6d., which is much less than any slide-rule; it is very serviceable, but less accurate and much less durable than a wood and celluloid rule.

[TABLE.

Digitized by Google

## TABLE OF HORIZONTAL DISTANCES AND VERTICAL HEIGHTS FOR DIFFERENT ANGLES.

| Vertical Angle. | Distance ($\cos^2\theta$). | Height ($\cos\theta \sin\theta$). | Vertical Angle. | Distance ($\cos^2\theta$). | Height ($\cos\theta \sin\theta$). | Vertical Angle. | Distance ($\cos^2\theta$). | Height ($\cos\theta \sin\theta$). |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ° | | | ° | | | ° | | |
| 0·00 | 1·000 00 | ·000 00 | 10·00 | ·969 85 | ·171 01 | 20·00 | ·883 02 | ·321 39 |
| 0·20 | ·999 96 | ·005 82 | 10·20 | ·967 83 | ·176 46 | 20·20 | ·879 26 | ·325 83 |
| 0·40 | ·999 86 | ·011 64 | 10·40 | ·965 74 | ·181 89 | 20·40 | ·875 44 | ·330 22 |
| 1·00 | ·999 69 | ·017 45 | 11·00 | ·963 59 | ·187 30 | 21·00 | ·871 57 | ·334 57 |
| 1·20 | ·999 46 | ·023 26 | 11·20 | ·961 38 | ·192 69 | 21·20 | ·867 65 | ·338 86 |
| 1·40 | ·999 15 | ·029 07 | 11·40 | ·959 11 | ·198 08 | 21·40 | ·863 69 | ·343 13 |
| 2·00 | ·998 78 | ·034 88 | 12·00 | ·956 77 | ·203 37 | 22·00 | ·859 67 | ·347 33 |
| 2·20 | ·998 34 | ·040 68 | 12·20 | ·954 38 | ·208 67 | 22·20 | ·855 60 | ·351 50 |
| 2·40 | ·997 84 | ·046 48 | 12·40 | ·951 92 | ·213 94 | 22·40 | ·851 49 | ·355 60 |
| 3·00 | ·997 26 | ·052 27 | 13·00 | ·949 40 | ·219 18 | 23·00 | ·847 33 | ·359 67 |
| 3·20 | ·996 62 | ·058 04 | 13·20 | ·946 82 | ·224 40 | 23·20 | ·843 12 | ·363 69 |
| 3·40 | ·995 91 | ·063 82 | 13·40 | ·944 17 | ·229 58 | 23·40 | ·838 87 | ·367 66 |
| 4·00 | ·995 13 | ·069 59 | 14·00 | ·941 47 | ·234 73 | 24·00 | ·834 57 | ·371 58 |
| 4·20 | ·994 29 | ·075 34 | 14·20 | ·938 71 | ·239 85 | 24·20 | ·830 22 | ·375 43 |
| 4·40 | ·993 38 | ·081 09 | 14·40 | ·935 89 | ·244 95 | 24·40 | ·825 83 | ·379 26 |
| 5·00 | ·992 40 | ·086 83 | 15·00 | ·933 01 | ·250 00 | 25·00 | ·821 39 | ·383 02 |
| 5·20 | ·991 36 | ·092 55 | 15·20 | ·930 07 | ·255 02 | 25·20 | ·816 92 | ·386 73 |
| 5·40 | ·990 25 | ·098 26 | 15·40 | ·927 08 | ·260 01 | 25·40 | ·812 39 | ·390 39 |
| 6·00 | ·989 07 | ·103 96 | 16·00 | ·924 02 | ·264 96 | 26·00 | ·807 83 | ·394 00 |
| 6·20 | ·987 83 | ·109 64 | 16·20 | ·920 91 | ·269 88 | 26·20 | ·803 23 | ·397 56 |
| 6·40 | ·986 52 | ·115 31 | 16·40 | ·917 74 | ·274 75 | 26·40 | ·798 58 | ·401 06 |
| 7·00 | ·985 15 | ·120 96 | 17·00 | ·914 52 | ·279 59 | 27·00 | ·793 89 | ·404 51 |
| 7·20 | ·983 71 | ·126 60 | 17·20 | ·911 24 | ·284 40 | 27·20 | ·789 17 | ·407 90 |
| 7·40 | ·982 20 | ·132 22 | 17·40 | ·907 90 | ·289 17 | 27·40 | ·784 40 | ·411 24 |
| 8·00 | ·980 63 | ·137 82 | 18·00 | ·904 51 | ·293 90 | 28·00 | ·779 60 | ·414 52 |
| 8·20 | ·978 99 | ·143 40 | 18·20 | ·901 06 | ·298 57 | 28·20 | ·774 75 | ·417 74 |
| 8·40 | ·977 29 | 148 97 | 18·40 | ·897 56 | ·303 22 | 28·40 | ·769 88 | ·420 91 |
| 9·00 | ·975 53 | ·154 50 | 19·00 | ·894 01 | ·307 83 | 29·00 | ·764 96 | ·424 02 |
| 9·20 | ·973 70 | ·160 03 | 19·20 | ·890 40 | ·312 39 | 29·20 | ·760 01 | ·427 08 |
| 9·40 | ·971 81 | ·165 54 | 19·40 | ·886 74 | ·316 92 | 29·40 | ·755 02 | ·430 07 |
| | | | | | | 30·00 | ·750 00 | ·433 03 |

Digitized by Google

# FIELD NOTES FOR PLATE I.

Digitized by Google

# FIELD NOTES FOR PLATE I.

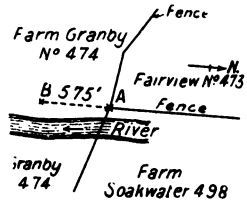
*Name and Place of Survey*—KINKA RIVER, TRANSVAAL. *Surveyor*—J. SMITH. *Date*—13/4/15.

ON FARM GRANBY. No. 474.

| STATION. FROM | STATION. TO | BEARING. | STADIA WIRES. | OBSD. DIST. | HOR. DIST. | VERT. CIRCLE. | HT. OF INST. | R.L. OF INST. COLL. | LINE OF SIGHT. RISE. + | LINE OF SIGHT. FALL. − | R.L. OF STAFF COLL. | CENTRE WEB. | REDUCED LEVEL. | REMARKS. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | ° ′ ″ | | | | | | | | | | | | (*Stadia Webs 1 : 100.*) |
| *B* | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | *4·65* | *1009·7°* | .. | .. | .. | .. | *1005·05* | *Iron stake and beacon of loose stones.* |
| | *A* | *10 14 30* | *12·58 / 6·83* | *575* | .. | .. | .. | ,, | .. | .. | .. | *9·70* | *1000·00* | *Assumed R.L. for A. Iron stake and beacon of loose stones.* |
| | *C* | *179 47 30* | *7·18 / 3·04* | *414* | .. | .. | .. | ,, | .. | .. | *1009·70* | *5·11* | *1004·59* | |
| | | *348 44 00* | *7·15 / 1·15* | *600* | .. | .. | .. | ,, | .. | .. | *1009·70* | *4·15* | *1005·55* | *At angle in fence. On S. boundary fence of "Fairview."* |
| | | *30 10 00* | *12·60 / 6·40* | *620* | .. | *−30′* | .. | ,, | .. | *5·40* | *1004·30* | *9·50* | *994·80* | *Top of right bank of river.* |
| | | *30 30 00* | *13·27 / 6·97* | *630* | .. | *−1°* | .. | ,, | .. | *10·98* | *998·72* | *10·12* | *988·60* | *Water level at foot of R.B.* |
| | | *335 20 00* | *14·00 / 5·40* | *860* | .. | *+1°* | .. | ,, | *15·00* | .. | *1024·70* | *9·70* | *1015·00* | *On S. boundary fence of "Fairview."* |
| | | *315 00 00* | *7·08 / 2·08* | *500* | .. | *+1°* | .. | ,, | *8·72* | .. | *1018·42* | *4·58* | *1013·84* | |
| | | *348 30 00* | *10·82 / 8·02* | *280* | .. | *+1° 30′* | .. | ,, | *7·32* | .. | *1017·02* | *9·42* | *1007·60* | |
| | | *20 45 00* | *10·06 / 7·14* | *292* | .. | .. | .. | ,, | .. | .. | *1009·70* | *8·60* | *1001·10* | |

Digitized by Google

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 45 36 00 | 8·76 / 5·74 | 302 | .. | −1° 30′ | .. | ,, | .. | 7·90 | 1001·80 | 7·25 | 994·55 | Top of right bank of river. |
| | | 46 35 00 | 11·36 / 8·16 | 320 | .. | −2° 00′ | .. | ,, | .. | 11·15 | 998·55 | 9·76 | 988·79 | W.L. at foot ,, ,, ,, |
| C | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 5·26 | 1009·85 | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1004·59 | |
| | B | 359 47 30 | 6·87 / 2·73 | 414 | .. | .. | .. | ,, | .. | .. | 1009·85 | 4·80 | 1005·05 | |
| | D | 181 10 00 | 5·87 / 0·97 | 490 | .. | +1° | .. | ,, | 8·55 | .. | 1018·40 | 3·42 | 1014·98 | |
| | | 270 30 00 | 8·72 / 3·52 | 520 | .. | +1° 30′ | .. | ,, | 13·60 | .. | 1023·45 | 6·12 | 1017·33 | |
| | | 270 30 00 | 7·68 / 5·12 | 256 | .. | +1° 30′ | .. | ,, | 6·70 | .. | 1016·55 | 6·40 | 1010·15 | |
| | | 100 45 00 | 15·90 / 13·80 | 210 | .. | .. | .. | ,, | .. | .. | 1009·85 | 14·85 | 995·00* | * Top of River Bank at W.End of Weir |
| | | 101 20 00 | 14·19 / 11·89 | 230 | .. | −2° | .. | ,, | .. | 8·03 | 1001·82 | 13·04 | 988·78 | W.L. (top of weir is 0·25′ lower). |
| | | 155 42 00 | 12·97 / 9·93 | 304 | .. | −1° | .. | ,, | .. | 5·30 | 1004·55 | 11·45 | 993·10 | Top of river bank. |
| | | 142 15 00 | 16·00 / 12·60 | 340 | .. | −2° 30′ | .. | ,, | .. | 15·34 | 994·51 | 14·32 | 980·19 | W.L. at edge of stream in rocky bed. Rocks run to foot of R.B. |
| | | 148 30 00 | 13·96 / 10·46 | 350 | .. | −2° 30′ | .. | ,, | .. | 15·25 | 994·60 | 12·21 | 982·39 | Foot of R.B. |
| | | 225 00 00 | 10·62 / 4·40 | 620 | .. | +1° 30′ | .. | ,, | 16·22 | .. | 1026·07 | 7·52 | 1018·55 | |
| | | 200 30 00 | 12·42 / 8·32 | 410 | .. | +1° 30′ | .. | ,, | 10·72 | .. | 1020·57 | 10·37 | 1010·20 | |
| | | 190 57 00 | 11·56 / 8·54 | 302 | .. | +1° 00′ | .. | ,, | 5·24 | .. | 1015·09 | 10·05 | 1005·04 | |




Digitized by Google

## FIELD NOTES FOR PLATE I—*continued.*

| Station. From | To | Bearing. | Stadia Wires. | Obsd. Dist. | Hor. Dist. | Vert. Circle. | Ht. of Inst. | R.L. of Inst. Coll. | Line of Sight. Rise. + | Line of Sight. Fall. − | R.L. of Staff Coll. | Centre Web. | Reduced Level. | Remarks. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | ° ′ ″ | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| *D* | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | *4·80* | *1019·78* | .. | .. | .. | .. | *1014·98* | |
| | *C* | *1 10 00* | *9·09 / 4·19* | *490* | .. | *−1°* | .. | ,, | .. | *8·55* | *1011·23* | *6·64* | *1004·59* | |
| | *E* | *179 15 30* | *12·35 / 8·05* | *430* | .. | *+1°* | .. | ,, | *7·50* | .. | *1027·28* | *7·25* | *1020·03* | |
| | | *230 15 00* | *4·91 / 2·40* | *242* | .. | *+1°* | .. | ,, | *4·22* | .. | *1024·00* | *3·70* | *1020·30* | |
| | | *92 30 00* | *14·83 / 12·03* | *280* | .. | *−2° 30′* | .. | ,, | .. | *12·20* | *1007·58* | *13·43* | *994·15* | *Top of right bank of river. See station E for W.L. opposite to this point.* |
| *E* | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | *4·57* | *1024·60* | .. | .. | .. | .. | *1020·03* | |
| | *D* | *359 15 30* | *11·77 / 7·47* | *430* | .. | .. | .. | ,, | .. | .. | *1024·60* | *9·62* | *1014·98* | |
| | *E* | *69 35 00* | *13·66 / 10·73* | *293* | *292* | *−3° 30′* | .. | ,, | .. | *17·80* | *1006·80* | *12·20* | *994·60* | *Top of right bank, on line E–F.* |
| | *F* | *69 35 00* | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | *See station E′ for distance and level of station F.* |
| | | *250 38 00* | *9·86 / 4·98* | *488* | .. | *+1°* | .. | ,, | *8·35* | .. | *1032·95* | *7·42* | *1025·53* | *South fence of "Granby," which is N. fence of "Southfield," No. 475.* |
| | | *181 00 00* | *5·09 / 4·09* | *100* | .. | .. | .. | ,, | .. | .. | *1024·60* | *4·59* | *1020·01* | *South fence of "Granby," at angle in fence.* |
| *E′* | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | *4·72* | *999·32* | .. | .. | .. | .. | *994·60* | |

Digitized by Google

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *E* | 249 35 00 | $\frac{8.58}{5.63}$ | 295 | 292 | +5° 30′ | .. | ,, | 27·82 | .. | 1027·14 | 7·11 | 1020·03 | |
| | *F* | 69 30 30 | $\frac{5.84}{0.02}$ | 582 | .. | .. | .. | ,, | .. | .. | 999·32 | 2·62 | 996·70 | |
| | | 20 00 00 | $\frac{14.92}{12.42}$ | 250 | .. | −1° 30′ | .. | ,, | .. | 6·54 | 992·78 | 13·67 | 979·11 | *W.L. at R.B. edge of stream, rocky bed.* |
| | | 2 35 00 | $\frac{13.14}{10.66}$ | 248 | .. | −1° 30′ | .. | ,, | .. | 6·48 | 992·84 | 11·90 | 980·94 | *Foot of right bank. Rocky bed.* |
| | | 135 00 00 | $\frac{15.21}{13.19}$ | 202 | .. | −2° 00′ | .. | ,, | .. | 7·12 | 992·20 | 14·20 | 978·00 | *Water level, edge of stream near south fence of "Granby."* |
| | | 180 10 00 | $\frac{7.01}{5.61}$ | 140 | .. | .. | .. | ,, | .. | .. | 999·32 | 6·31 | 993·01 | *Top of right bank.* |
| *F* | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 4·70 | 1001·40 | .. | .. | .. | .. | 996·70 | |
| | *E′* | 249 35 00 | $\frac{9.70}{3.90}$ | 580 | .. | .. | .. | ,, | .. | .. | 1001·40 | 6·80 | 994·60 | |
| | *G* | 350 30 30 | $\frac{10.51}{4.49}$ | 602 | .. | +1° | .. | ,, | 10·50 | .. | 1011·90 | 7·50 | 1004·40 | |
| | | 161 20 00 | $\frac{6.67}{3.63}$ | 304 | .. | +1° | .. | ,, | 5·30 | .. | 1006·70 | 5·15 | 1001·55 | *S. fence of "Granby" or N. fence of "Southfield."* |
| | | 200 00 00 | $\frac{9.83}{6.95}$ | 288 | .. | .. | .. | ,, | .. | .. | 1001·40 | 8·39 | 993·01 | *Top of vertical left bank.* |
| | | 94 00 00 | .. | .. | .. | +2° | *General slope angle of surface in this direction.* | | | | | | | |
| | | 278 40 00 | $\frac{9.30}{7.30}$ | 200 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1001·40 | 8·30 | 993·10 | *Top of vertical L. bank, which ends here, and becomes a rocky slope upstream of this point.* |
| | | 330 25 00 | $\frac{9.96}{6.34}$ | 362 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1001·40 | 8·15 | 993·25 | |
| | | 325 00 00 | $\frac{13.30}{9.56}$ | 374 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1001·40 | 11·43 | 989·97 | |
| | | 325 00 00 | $\frac{15.33}{10.59}$ | 474 | .. | −1° | .. | .. | .. | 8·27 | 993·13 | 12·96 | 980·17 | *W.L. at L.B. edge of stream on rocky bed.* |

Digitized by Google

## FIELD NOTES FOR PLATE I—*continued.*

| Station. From | Station. To | Bearing. | Stadia Wires. | Obsd. Dist. | Hor. Dist. | Vert. Circle. | Ht. of Inst. | R.L. of Inst. Coll. | Line of Sight. Rise. + | Line of Sight. Fall. − | R.L. of Staff Coll. | Centre Web. | Reduced Level. | Remarks. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *F* | *G* | ° ′ ″ | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | *240 30 00* | *9·00 / 7·20* | *180* | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | *1001·40* | *8·10* | *993·30* | *Top of bank.* |
| | | *300 10 00* | *14·82 / 11·00* | *382* | .. | *−40′* | .. | .. | .. | *4·44* | *996·96* | *13·21* | *983·75* | *On rocks at edge of stream, not W.L.* |
| | | *46 00 00* | *3·42 / 0·38* | *304* | .. | *+2°* | .. | | *10·60* | .. | *1012·00* | *1·90* | *1010·10* | |
| | | *340 25 00* | *6·34 / 1·70* | *464* | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | *1001·40* | *5·18* | *996·22* | *Top of rough rocky bank.* |
| *G* | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | *4·71* | *1009·11* | .. | .. | .. | .. | *1004·40* | |
| | *F* | *170 30 30* | *15·43 / 9·40* | *603* | .. | .. | .. | ,, | .. | .. | *1009·11* | *12·41* | *996·70* | |
| | *H* | *13 45 30* | *7·16 / 0·94* | *622* | .. | .. | .. | ,, | .. | .. | *1009·11* | *4·05* | *1005·06* | |
| | *B* | *301 22 00* | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | |
| | *A* | *328 32 30* | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | |
| | *D* | *237 6 30* | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | |
| | *C* | *271 47 30* | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | |
| | | *90 00 00* | | .. | .. | *+1° 30′* | *General slope angle of ground surface.* | | | | | | | |
| | | *280 35 00* | *14·23 / 12·11* | *212* | .. | *−2° 00′* | .. | *1009·11* | .. | *7·40* | *1001·71* | *13·17* | *988·54* | *East end of Weir Crest, built into rocky bank.* |
| | | *283 00 00* | *15·05 / 12·13* | *292* | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | *1009·11* | *14·09* | *995·02* | *On rocky bank at top. Shelving bank of rock ends about 30′ upstream of this point, and bank is vertical beyond.* |

Digitized by Google

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 250 00 00 | 12·03 / 8·49 | 354 | .. | −2° 30′ | .. | ,, | .. | 15·43 | 993·68 | 10·26 | 983·42 | West side of Rocky Island about 150×50′   |
| | | 272 00 00 | 14·52 / 11·48 | 304 | .. | −2° 00′ | .. | ,, | .. | 10·60 | 998·51 | 13·00 | 985·51 | *Foot of Weir, downstream side.* |
| | | 340 15 00 | 15·02 / 10·96 | 406 | .. | .. | .. | ,, | .. | .. | 1009·11 | 12·99 | 996·12 | *Edge of bank.* |
| | | 320 36 00 | 15·01 / 12·38 | 263 | .. | .. | .. | ,, | .. | .. | 1009·11 | 13·69 | 995·42 | ,, ,, |
| | | 13 45 30 | 5·92 / 2·70 | 322 | .. | .. | .. | ,, | .. | .. | 1009·11 | 4·31 | 1004·80 | |
| | | 39 20 00 | 8·68 / 5·56 | 312 | .. | +1° 30′ | .. | ,, | 8·16 | .. | 1017·27 | 7·12 | 1010·15 | |
| | | 39 20 00 | 9·68 / 4·58 | 510 | .. | +1° 30′ | .. | ,, | 13·35 | .. | 1022·46 | 7·13 | 1015·33 | |
| H | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 4·80 | 1009·86 | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1005·06 | |
| | G | 193 45 30 | 8·57 / 2·33 | 624* | .. | .. | .. | ,, | .. | .. | 1009·86 | 5·46 | 1004·40 | *Distance should be 622. Stadia reading 2·33 should be to 2·35. Cf. G–H above. |
| | A | 297 37 00 | 14·13 / 5·55 | 858 | .. | .. | .. | ,, | .. | .. | 1009·86 | 9·84 | 1000·02 | |
| | | 13 45 30 | 5·12 / 4·12 | 100 | .. | .. | .. | ,, | .. | .. | 1009·86 | 4·62 | 1005·24 | *South fence of Soak water No. 498.* |
| | | 267 17 00 | 13·87 / 10·85 | 302 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1009·86 | 12·36 | 997·50 | } *Top L.B of river.* |
| | | 297 37 00 | 13·66 / 10·84 | 282 | .. | .. | .. | ,, | .. | .. | 1009·86 | 12·25 | 997·61 | |
| | | 90 15 00 | | 306 | .. | +2° 0′ | .. | ,, | 10·68 | .. | 1020·54 | 5·02 | 1015·52 | *General slope of country in this direction is +2°.* |
| A | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 4·70 | 1004·72 | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1000·02 | |
| | H | 117 37 00 | 11·43 / 2·85 | 858 | .. | +30′ | .. | ,, | 7·47 | .. | 1012·19 | 7·14 | 1005·05 | } *To check bearings, etc.* |
| | B | 190 14 30 | 7·57 / 1·82 | 575 | .. | +30′ | .. | ,, | 5·01 | .. | 1009·73 | 4·69 | 1005·04 | |

Digitized by Google

# INDEX.


Adjustment of tacheometer, 118.
Anallatic lens, adjusting, 123.
Angles of deflection, 56.
—— repetition of, 57.
Areas, calculation of, 32.
—— calculating from co-ordinates, 102, 105.
—— office method of calculating, 109.
—— plotting and calculation of, 32.

Back bearings, 27.
Bearings, 26.
—— check, 55.
Bench-marks, 32.
—— double observations to, 54.
Booking stadia readings, 50.

Calculation of areas, 32.
—— office methods, 83.
Check bearings, 55.
—— on deflection angles, 57.
—— on interior angles, 57.
Cleps tacheometer, 124.
Closing error, apportionment of, 76.
Closure of traverse, use of co-ordinates in, 104.
Collimation, instrument, 42.
—— level, staff, 42.
—— lines, adjusting, 119.
Compass bearings, reading, 61.
—— survey, arrangement of stations in, 60.
—— —— with the tacheometer, 59.
Constant of the instrument, 4.
Contour lines, 96.
Contour lines, interpolating from spot-level, 98.
—— —— nature of, 95.
—— —— radial scale for interpolating, 99.
—— —— vertical interval, 96.
Cooke's tacheometer slide-rule, 135.
Co-ordinate lines, numbering, 94.
—— values, modification for calculation of areas, 106.
Co-ordinates, calculating and checking, 85.
—— —— areas from, 102, 105.
—— —— lines from, 102.
—— direction of, 81.
—— examples of calculation, 88.
—— plotting by, 92.
—— rectangular, plotting by, 79.
—— use in closure of traverse, 104.
Cross hair, setting, 51.

Deflection angles, check on, 57.
Dempster tacheometer, 127.
Diagrams for calculation of co-ordinates, 86.
Diaphragms, 6.
Distance, optical measurement of, 2.

Field book, form of, 23.
—— check on total error in bearings, 56.
—— notes, 140.
—— —— reduction of, 63.
—— operations for survey, 49.
Fixing position by direct observation of rays, 30.
Flagging stations, 48.
Foresight, 34.




Digitized by Google

Gribble's tacheometer, 5.

Handling of instrument, 12.
Heights, determination of, 32.
Horizontal web, adjusting, 120.

Initial line, location and description of, 49.
Instrument collimation, 42.
—— handling of, 12.
Interior angles, check on, 57.
Intermediate foresights, 35.

Kit for field work, 23.

Level book, 36.
—— bubbles, 15.
Levelling the tacheometer, 16.
—— staff, 6.
Line of sight, calculation of rise or fall of, 65.
Lines, calculating from co-ordinates, 102.
Lining-in substations, 48.

Magnetic meridian, 26.
Magnum tacheometer, 5, 125.
Meridian, carrying forward, 27.
—— of the survey, carrying forward, 54.

Observed distance, 42.
—— distances, reduction to horizontal, 63.
Omnimeter, 124.
Optical measurement of distances, 2.

Parallax, 22.
Planimeter, 113.
—— accuracy of measurement from, 115.
—— measurement, example, 116.
—— method of use, 114.
Plate bubbles, 118.
Plotting, 73.
—— by co-ordinates, 92.
—— by protractor, 74.
—— correction of closing errors, 74.
—— of areas, 32.
—— protractor for, 77.
—— rectangular co-ordinates, 79.
—— spot-levels and details, 76.
Protractor, special, for plotting, 77.

Rectangular co-ordinates, plotting by, 79.
Reduced levels of station points, calculating, 66.
Reducing the book, 35.
Reduction of observations involving vertical angles, 39.
—— to horizontal, accuracy necessary, 65.
—— —— not always necessary, 64.
Repetition of angles, 57.
Rise or fall of line of sight, calculation of, 65.
Routine, importance of, 12.

Setting-up tacheometer, 14.
Slide-rule, 129.
—— solution of triangle by, 59.
—— stadia, 66.
—— tacheometric, 135.
Solution of triangles, 57.
—— —— by slide-rule, 59.
Spot-levels, plotting, 76.
Stadia coefficient, 3.
—— computer, 137.
—— lines, 3.
—— readings, booking, 50.
—— —— calculating distance from, 4.
—— —— reduction to observed distance, 63.
—— slide-rule, 66.
Staff collimation level, 42.
—— readings, 20.
Standards, adjusting, 121.
—— —— by striding-level, 122.
Station levels, taking, 53.
—— points, calculating reduced levels of, 66.
—— —— selecting and marking, 46.
Stations, position of, 31.
Straight-scale vernier, 7.
Striding-level, adjusting standards by, 122.
Substations, lining-in, 48.
—— use of, 55.

Tacheometer, 2.
—— adjustments of, 118.

Digitized by Google

Tacheometer, compass surveys with, 59.
—— constant of, 4.
—— diaphragms, 6.
—— general view of, 13.
—— Magnum, 5.
—— modifications of, 124.
—— setting up, 14.
—— use as surveyor's level, 33.
—— weight of, 124.
—— working range, 5.
Tacheometric slide-rules, 135.
Theodolite verniers, 8.
Topographical details, filling in, 94.
—— points, 53.
—— —— calculation of reduced levels of, 72.
Total error in bearings, field check on, 56.
Traverse lines, length and arrangement of, 47.
—— tables, reading, 85.
Traversing, 30.
Triangle, solution of, 57.

Universal slide-rule, 66.

Verniers, 7.
—— arm bubble, adjusting, 119.
—— readings, 19.
—— straight scale, 7.
—— theodolite, 9.
—— zeros, adjustment of, 17, 119.
—— —— vertical circle, 15.
Vertical angle method, 37.
—— angles, effect on stadia observations, 38.
—— —— reduction of observations involving, 39.
—— circle, method of using, 51.
—— —— vernier zeros, 15.
—— interval between contours, 96.
—— Web, adjusting, 121.

Wagner-Fennel tacheometer, 124.
Water-levels, taking, 53.
Working range of tacheometers, 5.

Zero lines in plotting by co-ordinates, 93.

(PR. 1341.)

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN BY NEILL AND CO., LTD., EDINBURGH.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

# A SHORT LIST OF
# SCIENTIFIC BOOKS

PUBLISHED BY

## E. & F. N. SPON, LTD

57, Haymarket, London, S.W.

Telephone—3450 Gerrard. Telegrams—Fenspon, Charles, London.

| | PAGE |
|---|---|
| AGRICULTURE | 2 |
| ARCHITECTURE | 2 |
| ARTILLERY | 4 |
| AVIATION | 4 |
| BRIDGES AND ROOFS | 5 |
| BUILDING | 2 |
| CEMENT AND CONCRETE | 7 |
| CIVIL ENGINEERING | 8 |
| CURVE TABLES | 11 |
| DICTIONARIES | 11 |
| DOMESTIC ECONOMY | 12 |
| DRAWING | 12 |
| EARTHWORK | 13 |
| ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING | 13 |
| FOREIGN EXCHANGE | 19 |
| GAS AND OIL ENGINES | 19 |
| GAS LIGHTING | 20 |
| HISTORICAL: BIOGRAPHICAL | 21 |
| HOROLOGY | 21 |
| HYDRAULICS: PUMPS | 21 |
| INDUSTRIAL CHEMISTRY | 23 |
| INSTITUTIONS | 50 |
| INTEREST TABLES | 25 |
| IRRIGATION | 25 |
| LOGARITHM TABLES | 26 |
| WORKSHOP PRACTICE | 45 |
| MANUFACTURES | 23 |
| MARINE ENGINEERING | 27 |
| MATERIALS | 28 |
| MATHEMATICS | 29 |
| MECHANICAL ENGINEERING | 30 |
| METALLURGY | 33 |
| METRIC TABLES | 34 |
| MINERALOGY AND MINING | 34 |
| MISCELLANEOUS | 49 |
| MODEL MAKING | 36 |
| MOTOR BODY BUILDING | 4 |
| MUNICIPAL ENGINEERING | 41 |
| NAVAL ARCHITECTURE | 27 |
| ORGANIZATION | 36 |
| PHYSICS | 37 |
| PRICE BOOKS | 38 |
| RAILWAY ENGINEERING | 39 |
| SANITATION | 41 |
| STRUCTURAL DESIGN | 5 |
| SURVEYING AND LEVELLING | 9, 10 |
| TELEGRAPH CODES | 43 |
| USEFUL TABLES | 47 |
| VALUATION | 41 |
| WARMING: VENTILATION | 43 |
| WATER SUPPLY | 44 |

**SOLE ENGLISH AGENTS FOR THE PUBLICATIONS OF**

**MYRON C. CLARK, NEW YORK**

**SPON AND CHAMBERLAIN, NEW YORK**

**BUSINESS CODE COY., NEW YORK**

**Established 1830.**



Digitized by Google

## AGRICULTURE

**Hemp.** A Practical Treatise on the Culture for Seed and Fibre. By **S. S. Boyce.** 13 illus., 112 pp., crown 8vo. (*New York, 1912.*) 2*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Farm Drainage.** By **H. F. French.** 100 illus., 284 pp., crown 8vo. (*New York, 1913.*) 4*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Talks on Manures.** By **J. Harris.** New edition, 366 pp., crown 8vo. (*New York, 1902.*) 6*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Coffee,** its Culture and Commerce in all Countries. By **C. G. W. Lock.** 11 plates, 274 pp., crown 8vo. (*1888.*) 12*s.* 6*d.*

**Sugar, a Handbook for Planters and Refiners.** By the late **J. A. R. Newlands** and **B. E. R. Newlands.** 236 illus., 876 pp., 8vo. (*1909.*) £1 5*s.* net.

**Hops,** their Cultivation, Commerce and Uses. By **P. L. Simmonds.** 143 pp., crown 8vo. (*1877.*) 4*s.* 6*d.*

**Estate Fences,** their Choice, Construction and Cost. By **A. Vernon.** Re-issue, 150 illus., 420 pp., 8vo. (*1909.*) 8*s.* 6*d.* net.

## ARCHITECTURE AND BUILDING

**The Hydropathic Establishment and its Baths.** By **R. O. Allsop.** 8 plates, 107 pp., demy 8vo. (*1891.*) 5*s.*

**The Turkish Bath,** its Design and Construction. By **R. O. Allsop.** 27 illus., 152 pp., demy 8vo. (*1890.*) 6*s.*

**The Builder's Clerk.** By **T. Bales.** Second edition, 92 pp. fcap. 8vo. (*1904.*) 1*s.* 6*d.*

**Glossary of Technical Terms** used in Architecture and the Building Trades. By **G. J. Burns.** 136 pp., crown 8vo. (*1895.*) 3*s.* 6*d.*

**Chimney Design and Theory.** By **W. W. Christie.** Second edition, 54 illus., 200 pp., crown 8vo. (*New York, 1902.*) 12*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Approximate Estimates.** By **T. E. Coleman.** Fourth edition, 407 pp., 32mo. (*1914.*) 5*s.* net.

Digitized by Google

**Stable Sanitation and Construction.** By **T. E. Coleman.** 183 illus., 226 pp., crown 8vo. (*1897.*) 3*s.* net.

**House Plans** and Building Construction for General Contractors and House Builders. By **M. M. Dustman.** 511 illus., 239 pp., oblong folio. (*New York, 1912.*) 8*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Building Construction Drawing.** By **Richard B. Eaton.** In Two Parts. Imperial 8vo, limp. (*1914.*)
Part I. 26 plates, 59 pp. 1*s.* 6*d.* net.
Part II. 26 plates, 64 pp. 1*s.* 6*d.* net.
Parts I and II in one volume. 3*s.* net.

**Architectural Examples** in Brick, Stone, Wood and Iron. By **W. Fullerton.** Third edition, 245 plates, 254 pp., demy 4to. (*1914.*) 15*s.* net.

**Building Supervision.** By **Geo. W. Grey.** x + 146 pp., crown 8vo. (*1913*). 2*s.* 6*d.* net.

**The Clerk of Works' Vade Mecum.** By **G. G. Hoskins.** Eighth edition. (*1914.*) 1*s.* 6*d.* net.

**A Handbook of Formulæ, Tables, and Memoranda for Architectural Surveyors.** By **J. T. Hurst.** Fifteenth edition, new impression, 112 illus., viii + 512 pp., royal 32mo, roan. (*1915.*) 5*s.* net.

**Paint and Colour Mixing.** By **A. S. Jennings.** Fifth edition, 14 col. plates, 190 pp., 8vo. (*1915.*) 5*s.* net.

**Quantity Surveying.** By **J. Leaning.** Fifth edition, new impression, 936 pp., 8vo. (*1912.*) £1 5*s.* net.

**Builders' Quantities.** By **H. M. Lewis.** 6 illus., 44 pp., crown 8vo. (S. & C. Series, No. 40.) (*1911.*) 1*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Obstruction to Light.** A Graphic Method of determining Problems of Ancient Lights. By **H. B. Molesworth.** 9 folding plates, 4to. (*1902.*) 6*s.* net.

**Suburban Houses.** A series of practical plans. By **J. H. Pearson.** 46 plates and 12 pp. text, crown 4to. (*1905.*) 5*s.* net.

**Solid Bitumens,** their Physical and Chemical Properties. By **S. F. Peckham.** 23 illus., 324 pp., 8vo. (*New York, 1909.*) £1 1*s.*

**Roman Architecture, Sculpture and Ornament.** By **G. B. Piranesi.** 200 plates, reproduced in facsimile from the original. 2 vols., imperial folio, in wrappers. (*1900.*) £2 2*s.* net.

Digitized by Google

**The Seven Periods of English Architecture**, defined and illustrated. By **E. Sharpe.** Third edition, 20 steel plates, royal 8vo. (*1888.*) 12*s.* 6*d.*

**Our Factories, Workshops and Warehouses**, their Sanitary and Fire-Resisting Arrangements. By **B. H. Thwaite.** 183 illus., 282 pp., crown 8vo. (*1882.*) 9*s.*

**Elementary Principles of Carpentry.** By **T. Tredgold** and **J. T. Hurst.** Eleventh edition, 48 plates, 517 pp., crown 8vo. (*1914.*) 7*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Motor Body Building** in all its branches. By **C. W. Terry.** With additional matter by **Arthur Hall.** Medium 8vo, 256 pp., 15 illus., 50 plates. (*1914.*) 10*s.* 6*d.* net. Postage: inland, 5*d.*; abroad, 10*d.*

**Practical Stair Building and Handrailing.** By **W. H. Wood.** 32 plates, 91 pp., crown 4to. (*1894.*) 10*s.* 6*d.*

**Spons' Architects' and Builders' Pocket Price-Book.** Edited by **Clyde Young.** Revised by **Stanford M. Brooks.** 16mo, green leather cloth (size 6½ in. by 3¾ in. by ¾ in. thick). 2*s.* 6*d.* net. *Revised and issued annually.*

**Spons' Practical Builders' Pocket Book.** Edited by **Clyde Young** and **Stanford M. Brooks.** 74 illus., viii + 456 pp., 16mo, maroon leather cloth (*1915*), 5*s.* net.

## ARTILLERY

**Guns and Gun Making Material.** By **G. Ede.** xii + 74 pp. crown 8vo. (*1889.*) 6*s.*

**Treatise on Application of Wire to Construction of Ordnance.** By **J. A. Longridge.** 180 pp., 8vo. (*1884.*) £1 5*s.*

## AVIATION

**The Atmosphere**, its Characteristics and Dynamics. By **F. J. B. Cordeiro.** 35 illus., 129 pp., small 4to. (*New York, 1910.*) 10*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Theory and Practice of Model Aeroplaning.** By **V. E. Johnson.** 61 illus., xvi + 148 pp., crown 8vo. (*1910.*) 3*s.* 6*d.* net.

Digitized by Google

**Natural Stability and the Parachute Principle in Aeroplanes.** By **W. Le Maitre.** 34 illus., 48 pp., crown 8vo. (S. & C. SERIES, No. 39.) (*1911.*) 1s. 6*d.* net.

**How to Build a 20-ft. Bi-plane Glider.** By **A. P. Morgan.** 31 illus., 60 pp., crown 8vo. (S. & C. SERIES, No. 14.) (*New York, 1909.*) 1s. 6*d.* net.

**Flight-Velocity.** By **A. Samuelson.** 4 plates, 42 pp., 8vo, sewed. (*1906.*) 2s. net.

**Resistance of Air and the Question of Flying.** By **A. Samuelson.** 23 illus., 36 pp., 8vo, sewed. (*1905.*) 2s. net.

**The Laws of Avanzini.** Laws of Planes moving at an angle in air and water. By Lieut.-Col. **R. de Villamil.** 2 folding plates, 3 illus., 23 pp., super royal 8vo, sewed. (*1912.*) 2s. net.

**Aeroplanes in Gusts, Soaring Flight and Aeroplane Stability.** By **S. L. Walkden.** Second Edition. 4 plates, 47 illus., xvi + 188 pp., 8vo. (*1913.*) 12s. 6*d.* net.

## BRIDGES, ARCHES, ROOFS, AND STRUCTURAL DESIGN

**Strains in Ironwork.** By **Henry Adams.** Fourth edition, 8 plates, 65 pp., crown 8vo. (*1904.*) 5s.

**Designing Ironwork.** By **Henry Adams.** Second series. 8vo, sewed.

Part I. A Steel Box Girder. (*1894.*) 9*d.* net.
,, II. Built-up Steel Stanchions. (*1901.*) 1s. 3*d.* net.
,, III. Cisterns and Tanks. (*1902.*) 1s. net.
,, IV. A Fireproof Floor. (*1903.*) 1s. net.

**Columns and Struts.** Theory and Design. By **Wm. Alexander.** 101 illus., xii + 265 pp., demy 8vo. (*1912.*) 10s. 6*d.* net.

**A Practical Treatise on Segmental and Elliptical Oblique or Skew Arches.** By **G. J. Bell.** Second edition, 17 plates, 125 pp., royal 8vo. (*1906.*) £1 1s. net.

**Economics of Construction** in relation to Framed Structures. By **R. H. Bow.** Third thousand, 16 plates, 88 pp., 8vo. (*1873.*) 5s.

**Theory of Voussoir Arches.** By Prof. **W. Cain.** Third edition, 201 pp., 18mo, boards. (*New York, 1905.*) 2s. net.

Digitized by Google

**Theory of Arches and Suspension Bridges.** By **J. Melan** and **D. B. Steinman,** C.E., Ph.D. Demy 8vo, 303 pp., 118 illus. (*New York, 1913.*) 15*s.* net. Postage: inland, 5*d.*; abroad, 10*d.*

**New Formulæ for the Loads and Deflections** of Solid Beams and Girders. By **W. Donaldson.** Second edition, 11 illus., viii + 56 pp., 8vo. (*1872.*) 4*s.* 6*d.*

**Plate Girder Railway Bridges.** By **M. Fitzmaurice.** 4 plates, 104 pp., 8vo. (*1895.*) 6*s.*

**Pocket Book of Calculations** in Stresses. By **E. M. George.** 66 illus., 140 pp., royal 32mo, half roan. (*1895.*) 3*s.* 6*d.*

**Tables for Roof Framing.** By **G. D. Inskip.** Second edition, 451 pp., 8vo, leather. (*New York, 1905.*) 12*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Stresses in Girder and Roof Frames,** for both dead and live loads, by simple Multiplication, etc. By **F. R. Johnson.** 28 plates, 215 pp., crown 8vo. (*1894.*) 6*s.*

**A Graphical Method for Swing Bridges.** By **B. F. La Rue.** 4 plates, 104 pp., 18mo, boards. Second Edition. (*New York, 1904.*) 2*s.* net.

**Notes on Cylinder Bridge Piers** and the Well System of Foundations. By **J. Newman.** 144 pp., 8vo. (*1893.*) 6*s.*

**Calculation of Columns.** By **T. Nielsen.** 4 plates, 36 pp., 8vo. (*1911.*) 4*s.* 6*d.* net.

**A New Method of Graphic Statics** applied in the Construction of Wrought Iron Girders. By **E. Olander.** 16 plates, small folio. (*1887.*) 10*s.* 6*d.*

**Steel Bar and Plate Tables.** Giving Weight of a Lineal Foot of all sizes of L and T Bars, Flat Bars, Plates, Square and Round Bars. By **E. Read.** On large folding card. 1*s.* net.

**Reference Book for Statical Calculations.** By **F. Ruff.** With diagrams, 140 pp., crown 8vo. (*1906.*) 5*s.* net.

**Suspension Bridges and Cantilevers.** By **D. B. Steinmann.** vii + 185 pp., 18mo, boards. (VAN NOSTRAND SERIES, No. 127.) (*New York, 1911.*) 2*s.* net.

**The Anatomy of Bridgework.** By **W. H. Thorpe.** 103 illus., 190 pp., crown 8vo. (*1914.*) 6*s.* net.

Digitized by Google

# CEMENT AND CONCRETE

**Portland Cement,** its Manufacture, Testing and Use. By **D. B. Butler.** Third edition, 135 illus., including 17 plates, xii + 450 pp., 8vo. (*1913.*) 16*s.* net.

**Theory of Steel-Concrete Arches** and of Vaulted Structures. By **W. Cain.** Fifth ed., 27 illus., 212 pp., 18mo, boards. (*New York, 1909.*) 2*s.* net.

**Reinforced Concrete Construction. Elementary Course.** By **M. T. Cantell.** 65 illus., 135 pp., crown 8vo. (*1911.*) 4*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Reinforced Concrete Construction. Advanced Course.** By **M. T. Cantell.** 242 illus., xvi + 240 pp., super royal 8vo. (*1912.*) 12*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Graphical Reinforced Concrete Design.** A series of Diagrams on sheets (measuring 17½ in. by 22½ in.) for Designing and Checking. With 48-page pamphlet. By **J. A. Davenport.** Complete in roll. (*1911.*) 5*s.* net.

**Cement Users' and Buyers' Guide.** By **Calcare.** 115 pp., 32mo, cloth. (*1901.*) 1*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Diagrams for Designing Reinforced Concrete Structures.** By **G. F. Dodge.** 31 illus., 104 pp., oblong folio. (*New York, 1910.*) 17*s.* net.

**Cements, Mortars, and Concretes;** their Physical properties. By **M. S. Falk.** 78 illus., 176 pp., 8vo. (*New York, 1904.*) 10*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Concrete Construction, Methods and Cost.** By **H. P. Gillette** and **C. S. Hill.** 310 illus., 690 pp., 8vo. (*New York, 1908.*) £1 1*s.* net.

### Works by A. A. HOUGHTON.

**Practical Silo Construction.** 18 illus., 69 pp., cr. 8vo. (S. & C. SERIES, No. 27.) (*New York, 1911.*) 1*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Moulding Concrete Chimneys, Slate and Roof Tiles.** 15 illus., 61 pp., cr. 8vo. (S. & C. SERIES, No. 28.) (*New York, 1911.*) 1*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Moulding and Curing Ornamental Concrete.** 5 illus., 58 pp., cr. 8vo. (S. & C. SERIES, No. 29.) (*New York, 1911.*) 1*s.* 6*d.* net.

Digitized by Google

**Concrete Wall Forms.** 16 illus., 62 pp., cr. 8vo. (S. & C. SERIES, No. 30.) (*New York, 1912.*) 1s. 6d. net.

**Concrete Monuments, Mausoleums and Burial Vaults.** 18 illus., 65 pp., cr. 8vo. (S. & C. SERIES, No. 31.) (*New York, 1911.*) 1s. 6d. net.

**Concrete Floors and Sidewalks.** 8 illus., 63 pp., cr. 8vo. (S. & C. SERIES, No. 32.) (*New York, 1911.*) 1s. 6d. net.

**Moulding Concrete Baths, Tubs, Aquariums and Natatoriums.** 16 illus., 64 pp., cr. 8vo. (S. & C. SERIES, No. 33.) (*New York, 1911.*) 1s. 6d. net.

**Concrete Bridges, Culverts, and Sewers.** 14 illus., 58 pp., cr. 8vo. (S. & C. SERIES, No. 34.) (*New York, 1912.*) 1s. 6d. net.

**Constructing Concrete Porches.** 18 illus., 62 pp., cr. 8vo. (S. & C. SERIES, No. 35.) 1s. 6d. net.

**Moulding Concrete Flower-Pots, Boxes, Jardinières,** etc. 8 illus., 52 pp., cr. 8vo. (S. & C. SERIES, No. 36.) (*New York, 1912.*) 1s. 6d. net.

**Moulding Concrete Fountains and Lawn Ornaments.** 14 illus., 56 pp., crown 8vo. (S. & C. SERIES, No. 37.) (*New York, 1912.*) 1s. 6d. net.

---

**Concrete and Reinforced Concrete.** By **H. A. Reid.** 715 illus., 884 pp., royal 8vo. (*New York, 1907.*) £1 1s. net.

**Specification for Concrete Flags.** Issued by the **Institution of Municipal and County Engineers.** Folio, sewed. (*1911.*) 2s. 6d. net.

## CIVIL ENGINEERING

### Canals, Surveying.

(*See also* **Irrigation** *and* **Water Supply.**)

**Practical Hints to Young Engineers Employed on Indian Railways.** By **A. W. C. Addis.** 14 illus., 154 pp., 12mo. (*1910.*) 3s. 6d. net.

**Levelling,** Barometric, Trigonometric and Spirit. By **I. O. Baker.** Third edition, 15 illus., 145 pp., 18mo, boards. (*New York, 1910.*) 2s. net.

**River and Canal Engineering.** By **E. S. Bellasis.** 72 illus., x + 220 pp., 8vo. (*1913.*) 8s. 6d. net.

Digitized by Google

**Punjab Rivers and Works.** By **E. S. Bellasis.** Second edition, 47 illus., viii + 64 pp., folio. (*1912.*) 8*s.* net.

**Notes on Instruments** best suited for Engineering Field Work in India and the Colonies. By **W. G. Bligh.** 65 illus., 218 pp., 8vo. (*1914.*) 5*s.* 6*d.*

**The Civil Engineers' Cost Book.** By Major **T. E. Coleman,** R.E. xii + 289 pp., Pocket size ($6\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{5}{8}$ in.), leather cloth. Second edition. (*1915.*) 5*s.* net.

**Retaining Walls in Theory and Practice.** By **T. E. Coleman.** 104 illus., 160 pp., crown 8vo. (*1914.*) 5*s.* net.

**On Curved Masonry Dams.** By **W. B. Coventry.** 8vo, sewed. (*1894.*) 2*s.*

**A Practical Method of Determining the Profile of a Masonry Dam.** By **W. B. Coventry.** 8vo, sewed. (*1894.*) 2*s.* 6*d.*

**The Streases on Masonry Dams** (oblique sections). By **W. B. Coventry.** 8vo, sewed. (*1894.*) 2*s.*

**Handbook of Cost Data for Contractors and Engineers.** By **H. P. Gillette.** 1,854 pp., crown 8vo, leather, gilt edges. Second ed. (*New York, 1914.*) £1 1*s.* net.

**High Masonry Dams.** By **E. S. Gould.** 2nd edit. With illus., 88 pp., 18mo, boards. (*New York, 1905.*) 2*s.* net.

**Railway Tunnelling** in Heavy Ground. By **C. Gripper.** 3 plates, 66 pp., royal 8vo. (*1879.*) 7*s.* 6*d.*

**Levelling and its General Application.** By **Thomas Holloway.** Revised by H. T. Tallack. 8vo, 71 illus., 149 pp. Third ed. (*1914.*) 2*s.* 6*d.* net. Postage: inland, 4*d.*; abroad, 6*d.*

**Waterways and Water Transport.** By **J. S. Jeans.** 55 illus., 520 pp., 8vo. (*1890.*) 9*s.* net.

**Table of Barometrical Heights to 20,000 Feet.** By Lieut.-Col. **W. H. Mackesy.** 1 plate, 24 pp., royal 32mo. 3*s.*

**Aid Book to Engineering Enterprise.** By **E. Matheson.** Third edition, illustrated, 916 pp., medium 8vo, buckram. (*1898.*) £1 4*s.*

**A Treatise on Surveying.** By **R. E. Middleton** and **O. Chadwick.** Third edition, royal 8vo. (*1911.*)

Part I. 11 plates, 162 illus., 285 pp. 10*s.* 6*d.*
„ II. 152 illus. and 2 plates, 340 pp. 10*s.* 6*d.*

Digitized by Google

**A Pocket Book of Useful Formulæ and Memoranda,** for Civil and Mechanical Engineers. By Sir **G. L. Molesworth** and **H. B. Molesworth.** With an Electrical Supplement by **W. H. Molesworth.** Twenty-seventh edition, 800 illus., viii + 936 pp., oblong 32mo, leather. (*1913.*) 5*s.* net.

**The Pocket Books of Sir G. L. Molesworth and J. T. Hurst,** printed on India paper and bound in one vol. Royal 32mo, russia, gilt edges. 10*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Metallic Structures: Corrosion and Fouling and their Prevention.** By **J. Newman.** 38 Illus., xii + 374 pp., crown 8vo. (*1896.*) 9*s.*

**Scamping Tricks and Odd Knowledge** occasionally practised upon Public Works. By **J. Newman.** New imp., 129 pp., crown 8vo. (*1906.*) 2*s.* net.

**Compensation Discharge in the Rivers and Streams of the West Riding** (Yorkshire, England). By **M. M. Paterson.** 55 pp., 8vo. (*1896.*) 2*s.* net.

**Co-ordinate Geometry** applied to Land Surveying. By **W. Pilkington.** 5 illus., 44 pp., 12mo. (*1909.*) 1*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Pioneering.** By **F. Shelford.** 14 Illus., 88 pp., crown 8vo. (*1909.*) 3*s.* net.

**Topographical Surveying.** By **G. J. Specht.** 4th edition, 2 plates and 28 illus., 210 pp., 18mo, boards. (*New York, 1910.*) 2*s.* net.

**Spons' Dictionary of Engineering,** Civil, Mechanical, Military and Naval. 10,000 illus., 4,300 pp., super royal 8vo. (*1874,* Supplement issued in *1881.*) Complete, in 4 vols. £3 3*s.* net.

**Surveying and Levelling Instruments.** Theoretically and practically described. By **W. F. Stanley.** Revised by H. T. Tallack. For Construction, Qualities, Selection, Preservation, Adjustments and Uses; with other apparatus and appliances used by Civil Engineers and Surveyors in the field. Fourth ed. 433 illus., 606 pp. (*1914.*) 7*s.* 6*d.* net. Postage: inland, 5*d.*; abroad, 10*d.*

**Surveyor's Handbook.** By **T. U. Taylor.** 116 illus., 310 pp., crown 8vo, leather, gilt edges. (*New York, 1908.*) 8*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Logarithmic Land Measurement.** By **J. Wallace.** 32 pp., royal 8vo. (*1910.*) 5*s.* net.

Digitized by Google

**Land Drainage.** A Treatise on the Design and Construction of Open and Closed Drains. By **J. L. Parsons,** Assoc. M. W. Socy. of Engineers. Demy 8vo, 36 illus., 22 tables, 165 pp. (*New York, 1915.*) 7*s.* 6*d.* net. Postage: inland, 4*d.*; abroad, 6*d.*

**The Drainage of Fens and Low Lands** by Gravitation and Steam Power. By **W. H. Wheeler.** 8 plates, 175 pp., 8vo. (*1888.*) 12*s.* 6*d.*

**Stadia Surveying,** the theory of Stadia Measurements. By **A. Winslow.** Ninth ed, 148 pp., 18mo, boards. (*New York, 1913.*) 2*s.* net.

**Handbook on Tacheometrical Surveying.** By **C. Xydis.** 55 illus., 3 plates, 63 pp., 8vo. (*1909.*) 6*s.* net.

## CURVE TABLES

**Grace's Tables for Curves,** with hints to young engineers. 8 figures, 43 pp., oblong 8vo. (*1908.*) 5*s.* net.

**Data relating to Railway Curves and Super-elevations,** shown graphically. By **J. H. Haiste.** On folding card for pocket use. 6*d.* net.

**Tables for setting-out Railway Curves.** By **C. P. Hogg.** A series of cards in neat cloth case. 4*s.* 6*d.*

**Tables for setting out Curves** for Railways, Roads, Canals, etc. **By A. Kennedy and R. W. Hackwood.** 32mo. 2*s.* net.

**Spiral Tables.** By **J. G. Sullivan.** 47 pp., 12mo, leather. (*New York.*) 6*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Tables for Setting out Curves** from 101 to 5,000 feet radius. By **H. A. Cutler** and **F. J. Edge.** Royal 32mo. 2*s.* net.

**Tables of Parabolic Curves** for the use of Railway Engineers, and others. **By G. T. Allen.** Fcap. 16mo. 4*s.*

**Transition Curves.** By **W. G. Fox.** Second edition, 80 pp., 18mo, boards. (*New York.*) 2*s.* net.

## DICTIONARIES

**Technological Dictionary in the English, Spanish, German and French Languages. By D. Carlos Huelin Y Arasu.** Crown 8vo.

Vol. I. ENGLISH-SPANISH-GERMAN-FRENCH. 609 pp. (*1906.*) 10*s.* 6*d.* net.

Digitized by Google

Vol. II. GERMAN-ENGLISH-FRENCH-SPANISH. 720 pp. (*1908.*) 10*s.* 6*d.* net.
Vol. III. FRENCH-GERMAN-SPANISH-ENGLISH. *In preparation.*
Vol. IV. SPANISH-FRENCH-ENGLISH-GERMAN. 750 pp. (*1910.*) 10*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Dictionary of English and Spanish Technical and Commercial Terms.** By **W. Jackson.** 164 pp., fcap. 8vo. (*1911.*) 2*s.* 6*d.* net.

**English-French and French-English Dictionary of the Motor-Car, Cycle and Boat.** By **F. Lucas.** 171 pp., crown 8vo. (*1915.*) 2*s.* net.

**Spanish-English Dictionary of Mining Terms.** By **F. Lucas.** 78 pp., 8vo. (*1905.*) 5*s.* net.

**English-Russian and Russian-English Engineering Dictionary.** By **L. Meycliar.** 100 pp., 16mo. (*1909.*) 2*s.* 6*d.* net.

## DOMESTIC ECONOMY

**Food Adulteration and its Detection.** By **J. P. Battershall.** 12 plates, 328 pp., demy 8vo. (*New York, 1887.*) 15*s.*

**The Cooking Range, its Failings and Remedies.** By **F. Dye.** 52 pp., fcap. 8vo, sewed. (*1888.*) 6*d.*

**Spices and How to Know Them.** By **W. M. Gibbs.** With 47 plates, including 14 in colours, 179 pp., 8vo. (*New York, 1909.*) 15*s.* net.

**The Kitchen Boiler and Water Pipes.** By **H. Grimshaw.** 8vo, sewed. (*1887.*) 1*s.* net.

**Spons' Household Manual.** 250 illus., 1,043 pp., demy 8vo. (*1902.*) 7*s.* 6*d.*
Ditto ditto half-bound French morocco. 9*s.*

## DRAWING

**The Ornamental Penman's,** Engraver's and Sign Writer's Pocket Book of Alphabets. By **B. Alexander.** New Impression. Oblong 12mo, sewed. 6*d.* net.

**Slide Valve Diagrams:** a French Method for their Construction. By **L. Bankson.** 18mo, boards. (*New York, 1892.*) 2*s.* net.

Digitized by Google

**A System of Easy Lettering.** By **J. H. Cromwell.** Twelfth edition, 39 plates, oblong 8vo. (*New York, 1912.*) 2*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Key to the Theory and Methods of Linear Perspective.** By **C. W. Dymond,** F.S.A. 6 plates, 32 pp., crown 8vo. (S. & C. SERIES, No. 20.) (*1910.*) 1*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Plane Geometrical Drawing.** By **R. C. Fawdry.** Illustrated, 185 pp., crown 8vo. (*1901.*) 3*s.* net.

**Hints on Architectural Draughtsmanship.** By **G. W. T. Hallatt.** Fourth ed., 80 pp., 18mo. (*1906.*) 1*s.* 6*d.* net.

**A First Course of Mechanical Drawing** (Tracing). By **G. Halliday.** Oblong 4to, sewed. 2*s.*

**A Text-Book of Graphic Statics.** By **C. W. Malcolm.** 155 illus., 316 pp., 8vo. (*New York, 1909.*) 12*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Drawings for Medium-sized Repetition Work.** By **R. D. Spinney.** 47 illus., 130 pp., 8vo. (*1909.*) 3*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Mathematical Drawing Instruments.** By **W. F. Stanley.** Seventh ed., 265 illus., 370 pp., cr. 8vo. (*1900.*) 5*s.*

## EARTHWORK

**Tables for Computing the Contents of Earthwork** in the Cuttings and Embankments of Railways. By **W. Macgregor.** 1 plate, 59 pp., royal 8vo. 6*s.*

**Tables for facilitating the Calculation of Earthworks.** By **D. Cunningham.** 120 pp., royal 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

**Grace's Earthwork Tables.** 36 double-page tables, 4to. 12*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Earthwork Slips and Subsidences** on Public Works. By **J. Newman.** 240 pp., crown 8vo. (*1890.*) 7*s.* 6*d.*

## ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

**Journal of the Institution of Electrical Engineers.** Edited by **P. F. Rowell,** Secretary. Issued in quarto parts. The number of parts are from 12 to 16 annually. Annual Subscription, 46*s.* post free, payable in advance. Single copies, 3*s.* 9*d.* post free.

Digitized by Google

**Practical Electric Bell Fitting.** By **F. C. Allsop.** Tenth edition, 186 illus., including 8 folding plates, 185 pp., cr. 8vo. (*1914.*) 2*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Telephones:** their Construction and Fitting. By **F. C. Allsop.** Eighth edition, new imp., 184 illus., 222 pp., cr. 8vo. (*1914.*) 2*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Electric Bell Construction.** By **F. C. Allsop.** New imp., 177 illus., xii + 131 pp., cr. 8vo. (*1914.*) 2*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Induction Coils and Coil Making.** By **F. C. Allsop.** Second edition, new imp., 125 illus., xii+172 pp., cr. 8vo. (*1914.*) 2*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Auto-Transformer Design.** By **A. H. Avery.** 25 illus., 60 pp., 8vo. (*1909.*) 2*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Principles of Electric Power** (Continuous Current) for Mechanical Engineers. By **A. H. Bate.** 63 illus., 204 pp., crown 8vo. (*1914.*) (FINSBURY TECHNICAL MANUAL.) 4*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Practical Construction of Electric Tramways.** By **W. R. Bowker.** 93 illus., 119 pp., 8vo. (*1914.*) 6*s.* net.

**Dynamo Lighting for Motor Cars.** By **M. A. Codd.** Second edition, 140 illus., vi + 107 pp., 8vo. (*1914.*) 2*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Design and Construction of Induction Coils.** By **A. F. Collins.** 155 illus., 272 pp., demy 8vo. (*New York, 1909.*) 12*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Switchboard Measuring Instruments** for Continuous and Polyphase Currents. By **J. C. Connan.** 117 illus., 150 pp., 8vo. (*1914.*) 3*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Electric Cables, their Construction and Cost.** By **D. Coyle** and **F. J. O. Howe.** With many diagrams and 216 tables, 466 pp., crown 8vo, leather. (*1909.*) 15*s.* net.

**Management of Electrical Machinery.** By **F. B. Crocker** and **S. S. Wheeler.** Eighth edition, 131 illus., 223 pp., crown 8vo. (*New York, 1909.*) 4*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Electric Lighting:** A Practical Exposition of the Art. By **F. B. Crocker.** Royal 8vo. (*New York.*)

Vol. I. **The Generating Plant.** Sixth edition, 213 illus., 470 pp. (*1904.*) 12*s.* 6*d.* net.

Vol. II. *New edition in preparation.*

Digitized by Google

**The Care and Management of Ignition Accumulators.** By **H. H. U. Cross.** 12 illus., 74 pp., crown 8vo. (S. & C. SERIES, No. 19.) (*1910.*) 1*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Elements of Telephony.** By **A. Crotch.** 51 illus., 90 pp., crown 8vo. (S. & C. SERIES, No. 21.) (*1911.*) 1*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Elementary Telegraphy and Telephony.** By **Arthur Crotch.** New impression, 238 illus., viii + 223 pp., 8vo. (FINSBURY TECHNICAL MANUAL.) (*1912.*) 4*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Electricity and Magnetism in Telephone Maintenance.** By **G. W. Cummings.** 45 illus., 137 pp., 8vo. (*New York, 1908.*) 6*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Grouping of Electric Cells.** By **W. F. Dunton.** 4 illus., 50 pp., fcap. 8vo. (*1914.*) 1*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Wireless Telegraphy for Intending Operators.** By **C. K. P. Eden.** 16 illus., 80 pp., cr. 8vo. (S. & C. SERIES, No. 24.) (*1913.*) 1*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Magnets and Electric Currents.** By **J. A. Fleming,** M.A., D.Sc., F.R.S. An elementary treatise for the use of Electrical Artisans and Science Teachers. Cr. 8vo, 136 illus., 408 pp. Third ed. (*1914.*) 3*s.* 6*d.* net. Postage: inland, 4*d.*; abroad, 8*d.*

**Notes on Design of Small Dynamo.** By **George Halliday.** Second edition, 8 plates, 8vo. (*1895.*) 2*s.* 6*d.*

**Practical Alternating Currents and Power Transmission.** By **N. Harrison.** 172 illus., 375 pp., crown 8vo. (*New York, 1906.*) 10*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Plans and Specification for Wireless Telegraph Sets.** By **A. F. Collins.** Crown 8vo. (S. & C. SERIES, Nos. 41 and 42). (*New York, 1912.*) 1*s.* 6*d.* each net.

PART I. An Experimental Set and a One to Five Miles Set. 37 illus., viii + 45 pp.

PART II. A Five to Ten Mile Set and a Ten to Twenty Mile Set. 63 illus., viii + 72 pp.

**Practical and Experimental Wireless Telegraphy.** A Handbook for Operators, Students and Amateurs. By **W. J. Shaw,** Member of the Wireless Society of London. 42 illus., 102 pp., cr. 8vo. (*1914.*) 3*s.* 6*d.* net. Post free, 3*s.* 10*d.*

Digitized by Google

**Making Wireless Outfits.** By **N. Harrison.** 27 illus., 61 pp., crown 8vo. (S. & C. SERIES, No. 11.) Second ed. (*New York, 1914.*) 1*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Wireless Telephone Construction.** By **N. Harrison.** 43 illus., 73 pp., crown 8vo. (S. & C. SERIES, No. 12.) (*New York, 1913.*) 1*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Wireless Time Signals,** Radio-Telegraphic Time and Weather Signals transmitted from the Eiffel Tower and their Receipt. Authorised Translation of the Report of the Bureau of Longitudes with additional Tables and Data. Cr. 8vo, 133 pp., 1 folding plate, 30 illus. (*1915.*) 3*s.* 6*d.* net. Postage 4*d.*

**Testing Telegraph Cables.** By Colonel **V. Hoskier.** Third edition, 11 illus., viii + 75 pp., crown 8vo. (*1889.*) 4*s.* 6*d.*

**Long Distance Electric Power Transmission.** By **R. W. Hutchinson.** 136 illus., 345 pp., crown 8vo. (*New York, 1907.*) 12*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Theory and Practice of Electric Wiring.** By **W. S. Ibbetson.** 119 illus., 366 pp., crown 8vo. (*1914.*) 3*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Practical Electrical Engineering for Elementary Students.** By **W. S. Ibbetson.** 61 illus., 155 pp., crown 8vo. (*1914.*) 2*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Form of Model General Conditions,** recommended for use in connection with Contracts for Electrical Works. Issued by the **Institution of Electrical Engineers.** F'cap, 19 pp. Revised April, 1914. 6*d.* net. Postage 1*d.*

**Telegraphy for Beginners.** By **W. H. Jones.** 19 illus., 58 pp., crown 8vo. Second ed. (*New York, 1913.*) 2*s.* net.

**A Handbook of Electrical Testing.** By **H. R. Kempe.** Seventh ed., 285 illus., 706 pp., 8vo. (*1908.*) 18*s.* net.

**Electromagnets, their Design and Construction.** By **A. N. Mansfield.** 36 illus., 155 pp., 18mo, boards. Second ed. (*New York, 1908.*) 2*s.* net.

**Telephone Construction, Methods and Cost.** By **C. Mayer.** With Appendices on the cost of materials and labour by **J. C. Slippy.** 103 illus., 284 pp., crown 8vo. (*New York, 1908.*) 12*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Practical Electrics:** a Universal Handybook on Every Day Electrical Matters. Ninth ed., 126 illus., 135 pp., 8vo. (S. & C. SERIES, No. 13.) (*New York, 1909.*) 1*s.* 6*d.* net.

Digitized by Google

**Wiring Houses for the Electric Light.** By **N. H. Schneider.** 40 illus., 85 pp., crown 8vo. (S. & C. SERIES, No. 25.) (*New York, 1911.*) 1*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Induction Coils.** By **N. H. Schneider.** 79 illus., 285 pp., crown 8vo. Second ed. (*New York, 1909.*) 4*s.* 6*d.* net.

**How to Install Electric Bells, Annunciators and Alarms.** By **N. H. Schneider.** Second edition. (*1913.*) 70 illus., 83 pp., crown 8vo. (S. & C. SERIES, No. 2.)

**Modern Primary Batteries,** their construction, use and maintenance. By **N. H. Schneider.** 54 illus., 94 pp., crown 8vo. (S. & C. SERIES, No. 1.) (*New York, 1910.*) 1*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Practical Engineers' Handbook on the Care and Management of Electric Power Plants.** By **N. H. Schneider.** 203 illus., 274 pp., crown 8vo. (*New York, 1906.*) 5*s.* net.

**Electrical Circuits and Diagrams,** illustrated and explained. By **N. H. Schneider.** 8vo. (S. & C. SERIES, Nos. 3 and 4.) (*New York.*)

No. 3, Part 1. Second edition. 217 illus., 72 pp. (*New York, 1914.*) 1*s.* 6*d.* net.

No. 4, Part 2. 73 pp. Second ed. (*1911.*) 1*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Electrical Instruments and Testing.** By **N. H. Schneider** and **J. Hargrave.** Fourth edition, 133 illus., xxiv + 256 pp., cr. 8vo. (*New York, 1913.*) 4*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Experimenting with Induction Coils.** By **N. H. Schneider.** 26 illus., 73 pp., crown 8vo. (S. & C. SERIES, No. 5.) (*New York, 1911.*) 1*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Study of Electricity for Beginners.** By **N. H. Schneider.** 54 illus., 88 pp., crown 8vo. (S. & C. SERIES, No. 6.) (*New York, 1910.*) 1*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Wiring Houses for the Electric Light:** Low Voltage Battery Systems. 44 illus., 86 pp., crown 8vo. (S. & C. SERIES, No. 25.) (*New York, 1911.*) 1*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Low Voltage Electric Lighting with the Storage Battery.** By **N. H. Schneider.** 23 illus., 85 pp., crown 8vo. (S. & C. SERIES, No. 26.) (*New York, 1911.*) 1*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Dry Batteries:** how to Make and Use them. By a **Dry Battery Expert.** With additional notes by **N. H. Schneider.** 30 illus., 59 pp., crown 8vo. (S. & C. SERIES, No. 7.) (*New York, 1910.*) 1*s.* 6*d.* net.

**

Digitized by Google

**The Diseases of Electrical Machinery.** By **E. Schulz.** Edited, with a Preface, by Prof. **S. P. Thompson.** 42 illus., 84 pp., cr. 8vo. (*1904.*) 2*s.* net.

**Electricity Simplified.** By **T. O. Sloane.** Thirteenth edition, 29 illus., 158 pp., crown 8vo. (*New York, 1905.*) 4*s.* 6*d.* net.

**How to become a Successful Electrician.** By **T. O. Sloane.** Fifteenth edition, 4 illus., 202 pp., crown 8vo. (*New York, 1906.*) 4*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Electricity:** its Theory, Sources and Applications. By **J. T. Sprague.** Third edition, 109 illus., 658 pp., crown 8vo. (*1892.*) 7*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Telegraphic Connections.** By **C. Thom** and **W. H. Jones.** 20 plates, 59 pp., oblong 8vo. (*New York, 1892.*) 3*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Dynamo Electric Machinery.** By Prof. **S. P. Thompson.** Seventh edition, demy 8vo. (FINSBURY TECHNICAL MANUAL.)

Vol. I. CONTINUOUS-CURRENT MACHINERY. With 4 coloured and 30 folding plates, 573 illus., 984 pp. (*1904.*) £1 10*s.* net.

Vol. II. ALTERNATING CURRENT MACHINERY. 15 coloured and 24 folding plates, 546 illus., 900 pp. (*1905.*) £1 10*s.* net.

**Design of Dynamos** (Continuous Currents). By Prof. **S. P. Thompson.** 4 coloured and 8 folding plates, 243 pp., demy 8vo. (*1903.*) 12*s.* net.

**Schedule for Dynamo Design,** issued with the above. 6*d.* each, 4*s.* per doz., or 18*s.* per 100, net.

**Curves of Magnetic Data for Various Materials.** A reprint on transparent paper for office use of Plate I from Dynamo Electric Machinery, and measuring 25 in. by 16 in. 7*d.* net.

**Electrical Tables and Memoranda.** By Prof. **S. P. Thompson.** Second ed., 15 illus. viii. + 136 pp., oblong 64mo (waistcoat-pocket size), leather, (*1913.*) 1*s.* net.

Do., do., in celluloid case. 1*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Elements of Electro-Plating.** By **J. T. Sprague.** Cr. 8vo, 72 pp., 2 illus. (*1914.*) (S. & C. Series, No. 44.) 1*s.* 6*d.* net. Postage 2*d.*

**The Electromagnet.** By **C. R. Underhill.** 67 illus., 159 pp., crown 8vo. (*New York, 1903.*) 6*s.* 6*d.* net.

Digitized by Google

**Practical Guide to the Testing of Insulated Wires and Cables.** By **H. L. Webb.** Fifth edition, 38 illus., 118 pp., crown 8vo. (*New York, 1902.*) 4*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Wiring Rules.** With Extracts from the Board of Trade Regulations and the Home Office Regulations for Factories and Workshops. Issued by **The Institution of Electrical Engineers.** Sixth edition, 42 pp., 8vo, sewed. (*1911.*) 6*d.* net.

## FOREIGN EXCHANGE

**English Prices with Russian Equivalents** (at Fourteen Rates of Exchange). English prices per lb., with equivalents in roubles and kopecks per pood. By **A. Adiassewich.** 182 pp., fcap. 32mo. 1*s.* net.

**English Prices with German Equivalents** (at Seven Rates of Exchange). English Prices per lb., with equivalents in marks per kilogramme. By **St. Koczorowski.** 95 pp., fcap. 32mo. 1*s.* net.

**English Prices with Spanish Equivalents.** At Seven Rates of Exchange. English prices per lb., with equivalents in pesetas per kilogramme. By **S. Lambert.** 95 pp., 32mo. 1*s.* net.

**English Prices with French Equivalents** (at Seven Rates of Exchange). English prices per lb. to francs per kilogramme. By **H. P. McCartney.** 97 pp., 32mo. 1*s.* net.

**Principles of Foreign Exchange.** By **E. Matheson.** Fourth edition, 54 pp., 8vo, sewed. (*1905.*) 3*d.* net.

## GAS AND OIL ENGINES

**The Theory of the Gas Engine.** By **D. Clerk.** Edited by **F. E. Idell.** Third edition, 19 illus., 180 pp., 18mo, boards. (*New York, 1903.*) 2*s.* net.

**Electrical Ignition for Internal Combustion Engines.** By **M. A. Codd.** 109 illus., 163 pp., crown 8vo. (*1911.*) 3*s.* net.

**Design and Construction of Oil Engines,** with full directions for Erecting, Testing, Installing, Running and Repairing, including descriptions of American and English Kerosene Oil Engines, with an appendix on Marine Oil Engines. By **A. H. Goldingham,** M.E., M.Am.S.M.E. Fourth edition, 137 illus., 299 pp. (*New York, 1914.*) 8*s.* 6*d.* net. Postage: inland, 5*d.*; abroad, 10*d.*

Digitized by Google

**Gas Engine in Principle and Practice.** By **A. H. Goldingham.** New impression, 107 illus., 195 pp., 8vo. (*New York, 1912.*) 6*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Practical Handbook on the Care and Management of Gas Engines.** By **G. Lieckfeld.** Third edition, square 16mo. (*New York, 1906.*) 3*s.* 6*d.*

**Elements of Gas Engine Design.** By **S. A. Moss.** 197 pp., 18mo, boards. Second ed. (*New York, 1907.*) 2*s.* net.

**Gas and Petroleum Engines.** A Manual for Students and Engineers. By Prof. **W. Robinson.** (FINSBURY TECHNICAL MANUAL.) *Third edition in preparation.*

## GAS LIGHTING

**Transactions of the Institution of Gas Engineers.** Edited by **Walter T. Dunn,** *Secretary.* Published annually. 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Gas Analyst's Manual.** By **J. Abady.** 102 illus., 576 pp., demy 8vo. (*1902.*) 18*s.* net.

**Gas Works:** their Arrangement, Construction, Plant and Machinery. By **F. Colyer.** 31 folding plates, 134 pp., 8vo. (*1884.*) 8*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Lighting by Acetylene.** By **F. Dye.** 75 illus., 200 pp., crown 8vo. (*1902.*) 6*s.* net.

**A Comparison of the English and French Methods of Ascertaining the Illuminating Power of Coal Gas.** By **A. J. Van Eijndhoven.** Illustrated, crown 8vo. (*1897.*) 4*s.*

**Gas Lighting and Gas Fitting.** By **W. P. Gerhard.** Third edition, 190 pp., 18mo, boards. (*New York, 1904.*) 2*s.* net.

**A Treatise on the Comparative Commercial Values of Gas Coals and Cannels.** By **D. A. Graham.** 3 plates, 100 pp., 8vo. (*1882.*) 4*s.* 6*d.*

**The Gas Engineer's Laboratory Handbook.** By **J. Hornby.** Third edition, revised, 70 illus., 330 pp., crown 8vo. (*1911.*) 6*s.* net.

**Electric Gas Lighting.** By **N. H. Schneider.** 57 illus., 101 pp., crown 8vo. (S. & C. SERIES, No. 8.) (*New York, 1901.*) 1*s.* 6*d.* net.

Digitized by Google

## HISTORICAL AND BIOGRAPHICAL

**Extracts from the Private Letters of the late Sir William Fothergill Cooke,** 1836-9, relating to the Invention and Development of the Electric Telegraph; also a Memoir by **Latimer Clark.** Edited by **F. H. Webb,** Sec.Inst.E.E. 8vo. (*1895.*) 3*s.*

**A Chronology of Inland Navigation** in Great Britain. By **H. R. De Salis.** Crown 8vo. (*1897.*) 4*s.* 6*d.*

**A History of Electric Telegraphy** to the year 1837. By **J. J. Fahie.** 35 illus., 542 pp., crown 8vo. (*1889.*) 2*s.* net.

**Life as an Engineer:** its Lights, Shades, and Prospects. By **J. W. C. Haldane.** New edition, 23 plates, 390 pp., crown 8vo. (*1910.*) 5*s.* net.

**A Cornish Giant.** Richard Trevethick, the father of the Locomotive Engine. By **E. K. Harper.** 12 illus., including 2 plates, 60 pp., 8vo. sewed. (*1913.*) 1*s.* net.

**Philipp Reis,** Inventor of the Telephone: a Biographical Sketch. By Prof. **S. P. Thompson.** 8vo, cloth. (*1883.*) 7*s.* 6*d.*

**The Development of the Mercurial Air Pump.** By Prof. **S. P. Thompson.** 43 illus., 37 pp., royal 8vo, sewed. (*1888.*) 1*s.* 6*d.*

## HOROLOGY

**Watch and Clock Maker's Handbook,** Dictionary and Guide. By **F. J. Britten.** Eleventh edition, 450 illus., 492 pp., crown 8vo. (*1915.*) 5*s.* net.

**Prize Essay on the Balance Spring** and its Isochronal Adjustments. By **M. Immisch.** 7 illus., 50 pp., crown 8vo. (*1872.*) 2*s.* 6*d.*

## HYDRAULICS AND HYDRAULIC MACHINERY

(*See also* **Irrigation** *and* **Water Supply.**)

**Hydraulics with Working Tables.** By **E. S. Bellasis.** Second edition, 160 illus., xii+311 pp., 8vo. (*1911.*) 12*s.* net.

**Pumps:** Historically, Theoretically and Practically Considered. By **P. R. Björling.** Second edition, 156 illus., 234 pp., crown 8vo. (*1895.*) 7*s.* 6*d.*

Digitized by Google

**Pump Details.** By **P. R. Björling.** 278 illus., 211 pp., crown 8vo. (*1892.*) 7*s.* 6*d.*

**Pumps and Pump Motors :** A Manual for the use of Hydraulic Engineers. By **P. R. Björling.** Two vols., 261 plates, 369 pp., royal 4to. (*1895.*) £1 10*s.* net.

**Practical Handbook on Pump Construction.** By **P. R. Björling.** Second ed., new imp., 9 plates, viii + 86 pp., cr. 8vo. (*1912.*) 3*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Water or Hydraulic Motors.** By **P. R. Björling.** 206 illus., 287 pp., crown 8vo. (*1903.*) 9*s.*

**Hydraulic Machinery,** with an Introduction to Hydraulics. By **R. G. Blaine.** Third edition, 307 illus., 468 pp., 8vo. (FINSBURY TECHNICAL MANUAL.) (*1913.*) 10*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Practical Hydraulics.** By **T. Box.** Fifteenth edition, 8 plates, 88 pp., crown 8vo. (*1913.*) 5*s.* net.

**Pumping and Water Power.** By **F. A. Bradley.** 51 illus., vii + 118 pp., demy 8vo. (*1912.*) 4*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Hydraulic, Steam, and Hand Power Lifting and Pressing Machinery.** By **F. Colyer.** Second edition, 88 plates, 211 pp., imperial 8vo. (*1892.*) 10*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Pumps and Pumping Machinery.** By **F. Colyer.**

Vol. I. Second edition, 53 plates, 212 pp., 8vo. (*1892.*) 10*s.* 6*d.* net.

Vol. II. Second edition, 48 plates, 169 pp., 8vo. (*1900.*) 10*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Construction of Horizontal and Vertical Water-wheels.** By **W. Cullen.** Second edition, 12 plates, 4to. (*1871.*) 5*s.*

**Donaldson's Poncelet Turbine** and Water Pressure Engine and Pump. By **W. Donaldson.** 2 plates, viii + 32 pp., demy 4to. (*1883.*) 5*s.*

**Practical Hydrostatics and Hydrostatic Formulæ.** By **E. S. Gould.** 27 illus., 114 pp., 18mo, boards. (*New York, 1903.*) 2*s.* net.

**Hydraulic and Other Tables** for purposes of Sewerage and Water Supply. By **T. Hennell.** Third edition, 70 pp., crown 8vo. (*1908.*) 4*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Tables for Calculating the Discharge of Water** in Pipes for Water and Power Supplies. Indexed at side for ready reference. By **A. E. Silk.** 63 pp., crown 8vo. (*1914.*) 3*s.* 6*d.* net.

Digitized by Google

**Simple Hydraulic Formulæ.** By **T. W. Stone.** 9 plates, 98 pp., crown 8vo. (*1881.*) 4*s.*

**A B C of Hydrodynamics.** By Lieut.-Col. **R. de Villamil.** 48 illus., xi + 135 pp., demy 8vo. (*1912.*) 6*s.* net.

**Motion of Liquids.** By **Lieut.-Col. R. De Villamil,** R. Eng. (Ret.). 8vo, xiv + 210 pp., 86 illus., 30 tables. (*1914.*) 7*s.* 6*d.* net. Postage: inland, 4*d.*; abroad, 8*d.*

## INDUSTRIAL CHEMISTRY AND MANUFACTURES

**Transactions of the American Institute of Chemical Engineers.** Issued annually. 30*s.* net. per volume.

**Perfumes and Cosmetics,** their Preparation and Manufacture, including the use of Synthetics. By **G. W. Atkinson,** Dr. Chem. Demy 8vo, 32 illus., 344 pp. Fourth ed. (*New York, 1915.*) 21*s.* net. Postage: Inland, 5*d.*; Abroad, 10*d.*

**Brewing Calculations,** Gauging and Tabulation. By **C. H. Bater.** 340 pp., 64mo, roan, gilt edges. (*1914.*) 1*s.* 6*d.* net.

**A Pocket Book for Chemists,** Chemical Manufacturers, Metallurgists, Dyers, Distillers, etc. By **T. Bayley.** Seventh edition, new impression, 550 pp., royal 32mo, roan, gilt edges. (*1912.*) 5*s.* net.

**Practical Receipts** for the Manufacturer, the Mechanic, and for Home use. By Dr. **H. R. Berkeley** and **W. M. Walker.** New impression, 250 pp., demy 8vo. (*1912.*) 5*s.* net.

**A Treatise on the Manufacture of Soap and Candles,** Lubricants and Glycerine. By **W. L. Carpenter** and **H. Leask.** Second edition, 104 illus., 456 pp., crown 8vo. (*1895.*) 12*s.* 6*d.*

**A Text Book of Paper Making.** By **C. F. Cross** and **E. J. Bevan.** *New edition in preparation.*

**C.B.S. Standard Units and Standard Paper Tests.** By **C. F. Cross, E. J. Bevan, C. Beadle** and **R. W. Sindall.** 25 pp., crown 4to. (*1903.*) 2*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Pyrometry.** By **C. R. Darling.** 60 illus., 200 pp., crown 8vo. (*1911.*) 5*s.* net.

**Soda Fountain Requisites.** A Practical Receipt Book for Druggists, Chemists, etc. By **G. H. Dubelle.** Fourth ed., 157 pp., crown 8vo. (*New York, 1911.*) 4*s.* 6*d.* net.

Digitized by Google

**Salt in Cheshire.** By **Albert F. Calvert**, F.C.S., etc. Author of "Salt Deposits of the World," "History of the Salt Union," etc. 200 illus., maps and plans, 992 pp., demy 8vo. (*1914.*) £1 1s. net. Postage: inland, 6*d.*; abroad, 2*s.* 6*d.*

**Spices and How to Know Them.** By **W. M. Gibbs.** 47 plates, including 14 in colours, 176 pp., 8vo. (*New York, 1909.*) 15*s.* net.

**The Chemistry of Fire** and Fire Prevention. By **H.** and **H. Ingle.** 45 illus., 290 pp., crown 8vo. (*1900.*) 9*s.*

**Ice-making Machines.** By **M. Ledoux** and others. Sixth edition, 190 pp., 18mo, boards. (*New York*, 1906.) **2*s.* net.**

**Brewing with Raw Grain.** By **T. W. Lovibond.** 75 pp., crown 8vo. (*1883.*) 5*s.*

**The Chemistry, Properties, and Tests of Precious Stones.** By **J. Mastin.** 114 pp., fcap. 16mo, limp leather, gilt top. (*1911.*) **2*s.* 6*d.* net.**

**Sugar, a Handbook for Planters and Refiners.** By the late **J. A. R. Newlands** and **B. E. R. Newlands.** 236 illus., 876 pp., 8vo. (*1909.*) £1 5*s.* net.

**Principles of Leather Manufacture.** By Prof. **H. R. Procter.** *Second edition in preparation.*

**Leather Industries Laboratory Handbook** of Analytical and Experimental Methods. By **H. R. Procter.** Second edition, 4 plates, 46 illus., 450 pp., 8vo. (*1908.*) 18*s.* net.

**Leather Chemists' Pocket Book.** A short compendium of Analytical Methods. By Prof. **H. R. Procter.** Assisted by Dr. **E. Stiasny** and **H. Brumwell.** 4 illus., xiv + 223 pp., 16mo, leather. (*1912.*) 5*s.* net.

**Theoretical and Practical Ammonia Refrigeration.** By **I. I. Redwood.** Third edition, 15 illus., 146 pp., square 16mo. (*New York, 1914.*) 4*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Breweries and Maltings.** By **G. Scammell** and **F. Colyer.** Second edition, 20 plates, 178 pp., 8vo. (*1889.*) 6*s.* net.

**Factory Glazes for Ceramic Engineers.** By **H. Rumbellow.** Folio. Series A, Leadless Sanitary Glazes. (*1908.*) £2 2*s.* net.

**Spons' Encyclopædia of the Industrial Arts, Manufactures and Commercial Products.** 2 vols. 1,500 illus., 2,100 pp., super royal 8vo. (*1882.*) £2 2*s.* net.

Digitized by Google

**Tables for the Quantitative Estimation of the Sugars.** By **E. Wein** and **W. Frew.** Crown 8vo. (*1896.*) 6*s.*

**The Puering, Bating and Drenching of Skins.** By **J. T. Wood.** 33 illus., xv + 300 pp., 8vo. (*1912.*) 12*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Workshop Receipts.** For the use of Manufacturers, Mechanics and Scientific Amateurs. NEW AND THOROUGHLY REVISED EDITION, crown 8vo. (*1909.*) 3*s.* each net.

Vol. I. ACETYLENE LIGHTING *to* DRYING. 223 illus., 532 pp.
Vol. II. DYEING *to* JAPANNING. 259 illus., 540 pp.
Vol. III. JOINTING PIPES *to* PUMPS. 256 illus., 528 pp.
Vol. IV. RAINWATER SEPARATORS *to* WIRE ROPE SPLICING. 321 illus., 540 pp.

**Practical Handbook on the Distillation of Alcohol from Farm Products.** By **F. B. Wright.** Second edition, 60 illus., 271 pp., crown 8vo. (*New York, 1913.*) 4*s.* 6*d.* net.

## INTEREST TABLES

**The Wide Range Dividend and Interest Calculator,** showing at a glance the Percentage on any sum from One Pound to Ten Thousand Pounds, at any Interest, from 1 per cent. to 12½ per cent., proceeding by ¼ per cent. By **A. Stevens.** 100 pp., super royal 8vo. 6*s.* net.
Quarter morocco, cloth sides, 7*s.* 6*d.* net.

**The Wide Range Income Tax Calculator,** showing at a glance the Tax on any sum from One Shilling to Ten Thousand Pounds, at the Rate of 9*d.*, 1*s.*, and 1*s.* 2*d.* in the Pound. By **A. Stevens.** On folding card, imperial 8vo. 1*s.* net.

## IRRIGATION

**Irrigation Works.** By **E. S. Bellasis.** 37 illus., viii + 174 pp., 8vo. (*1913.*) 8*s.* net.

**Punjab Rivers and Works.** By **E. S. Bellasis.** Second edition, 47 illus., 65 pp., folio. (*1912.*) 8*s.* net.

**Irrigation Pocket Book.** By **R. B. Buckley.** Second ed., 80 illus., viii + 475 pp., cr. 8vo, leather, gilt edges. (*1914.*) 15*s.* net.

**The Design of Channels for Irrigation and Drainage.** By **R. B. Buckley.** 22 diagrams, 56 pp., crown 8vo. (*1911.*) 2*s.* net.

***

Digitized by Google

**The Irrigation Works of India.** By **R. B. Buckley.** Second edition, with coloured maps and plans. 336 pp., 4to, cloth. (*1905.*) £2 2*s.* net.

**Irrigated India.** By Hon. **Alfred Deakin.** With Map, 322 pp., 8vo. (*1893.*) 8*s.* 6*d.*

**Indian Storage Reservoirs, with Earthen Dams.** By **W. L. Strange.** Second ed., 16 plates, 59 illus., xxiv + 442 pp., 8vo. (*1913.*) 21*s.* net.

**The Irrigation of Mesopotamia.** By Sir **W. Willcocks.** 2 vols., 46 plates, 136 pp. (Text super royal 8vo, plates folio.) (*1911.*) £1 net.

**Egyptian Irrigation.** By Sir **W. Willcocks** and **J. I. Craig.** In 2 Vols. Third edition, 81 plates, 183 illus., 900 pp., sup. roy. 8vo. (*1913.*) 42*s.* net.

**The Nile Reservoir Dam at Assuân,** and After. By Sir **W. Willcocks.** Second edition, 13 plates, 35 pp., super royal 8vo. (*1903.*) 3*s.* net.

**The Assuân Reservoir and Lake Moeris.** By Sir **W. Willcocks.** With text in English, French and Arabic. 5 plates, 116 pp., super royal 8vo. (*1904.*) 3*s.* net.

**The Nile in 1904.** By Sir **W. Willcocks.** 30 plates, 200 pp., super royal 8vo. (*1904.*) 5*s.* net.

## LOGARITHM TABLES

**Aldum's Pocket Folding Mathematical Tables.** Four-figure Logarithms, and Anti-logarithms, Natural Sines, Tangents, Cotangents, Cosines, Chords and Radians for all angles from 1 to 90 degrees. And Decimalizer Table for Weights and Money. On folding card. 4*d.* net. 20 copies, 6*s.* net.

**Tables of Seven-figure Logarithms** of the Natural Numbers from 1 to 108,000. By **C. Babbage.** Stereotype edition, 224 pp., medium 8vo. 5*s.* net.

**Four-Place Tables of Logarithms and Trigonometric Functions.** By **E. V. Huntington.** Ninth thousand, 34 pp., square 8vo, limp buckram, with cut lateral index. (*New York, 1911.*) 3*s.* net.

**Short Logarithmic** and other Tables. By **W. C. Unwin.** Fourth edition, small 4to. 3*s.*

Digitized by Google

**Logarithmic Land Measurement.** By J. Wallace. 32 pp., royal 8vo. (*1910.*) 5*s.* net.

**A B C Five-figure Logarithms with Tables, for Chemists.** By C. J. Woodward. Crown 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.* net.

**A B C Five-figure Logarithms** for general use, with lateral index for ready reference. By C. J. Woodward. Second edition, with cut lateral Index, 116 pp., 12mo, limp leather 3*s.* net.

## MARINE ENGINEERING AND NAVAL ARCHITECTURE

**Marine Propellers.** By S. W. Barnaby. Fifth edition, 5 plates, 56 illus., 185 pp., demy 8vo. (*1908.*) 10*s.* 6*d.* net.

**The Suction Caused by Ships and the Olympic-Hawke Collision.** By E. S. Bellasis. 1 chart and 5 illus. in text, 26 pp., 8vo, sewed. (*1912.*) 1*s.* net.

**Yachting Hints,** Tables and Memoranda. By A. C. Franklin. Waistcoat pocket size, 103 pp., 64mo, roan, gilt edges. 1*s.* net.

**Steamship Coefficients, Speeds and Powers.** By C. F. A. Fyfe. 31 plates, 280 pp., fcap. 8vo, leather. (*1907.*) 10*s.* 6*d.* net.

**How to Build a Speed Launch.** By E. W. Graef. 14 plates, 32 pp., quarto. (*New York, 1903*). 4*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Steamships and Their Machinery,** from first to last. By J. W. C. Haldane. 120 illus., 532 pp., 8vo. (*1893.*) 15*s.*

**Structural Design of Warships.** By William Hovgaard. Professor Naval Design, Mass. Inst. of Technology; M. Inst., N.A.; M.Socy. N.A. & M.E. Super Roy. 8vo. With 23 tables, 6 plates, and 186 illus. 384 pp. (*1915*). 21*s.* net. Postage: Inland, 6*d.*; Abroad, 1*s.* 2*d.*

**Tables for Constructing Ships' Lines.** By A. Hogg. Third edition, 3 plates, 20 pp., 8vo, sewed. (*1911.*) 3*s.* net.

**Tabulated Weights** of Angle, Tee, Bulb, Round, Square, and Flat Iron and Steel for the use of Naval Architects, Shipbuilders, etc. By C. H. Jordan. Sixth edition, 640 pp., royal 32mo, leather, gilt edges. (*1909.*) 7*s.* 6*d.* net.

Digitized by Google

**Particulars of Dry Docks,** Wet Docks, Wharves, etc., on the River Thames. Compiled by **C. H. Jordan.** Second edition, 7 coloured charts, 103 pp., oblong 8vo. (*1904.*) 2*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Marine Transport of Petroleum.** By **H. Little.** 66 illus., 263 pp., crown 8vo. (*1890.*) 10*s.* 6*d.*

**Questions and Answers for Marine Engineers,** with a Practical Treatise on Breakdowns at Sea. By **T. Lucas.** 12 folding plates, 515 pp., gilt edges, crown 8vo. (*New York, 1902.*) 8*s.* net.

**How to Build a Motor Launch.** By **C. D. Mower.** 49 illus., 42 pp., 4to. (*New York, 1904*). 4*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Reed's Engineers' Handbook to the Board of Trade Examinations** for certificates of Competency as First and Second Class Engineers. Nineteenth edition, 37 plates, 358 illus., 696 pp., 8vo. 14*s.* net.

**Key to Reed's Handbook.** 7*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Reed's Marine Boilers.** Third edition, 79 illus., 258 pp., crown 8vo. (*1905.*) 4*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Reed's Useful Hints to Sea-going Engineers.** Fourth edition, 8 plates, 50 illus., 312 pp., crown 8vo. (*1903.*) 3*s.* 6*d.* net.

**How to Build a Three-horse Power Launch Engine.** By **E. W. Roberts.** 14 plates, 66 pp., folio. (*New York, 1901*). 10*s.* 6*d.* net.

## MATERIALS

**Practical Treatise on the Strength of Materials.** By **T. Box.** Fourth edition, 27 plates, 536 pp., 8vo. (*1902.*) 12*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Solid Bitumens.** By **S. F. Peckham.** 23 illus., 324 pp., 8vo. (*New York, 1909.*) £1 1*s.* net.

**Lubricants, Oils and Greases.** By **I. I. Redwood.** 3 plates, ix + 54 pp., 8vo. (*1898.*) 6*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Practical Treatise on Mineral Oils** and their By-Products. By **I. I. Redwood.** 76 illus., 336 pp., 8vo. (*1914.*) 10*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Silico-Calcareous Sandstones,** or Building Stones from Quartz, Sand and Lime. By **E. Stoffler.** 5 plates, 8vo, sewed. (*1901.*) 4*s.* net.

Digitized by Google

**Proceedings of the Fifth Congress, International Association for Testing Materials.** English edition. 189 illus., 549 pp., 8vo. (*1910.*) 18*s.* net.

**Proceedings of the Sixth Congress.** (*1913.*) 30*s.* net.

## MATHEMATICS

**Imaginary Quantities.** By **M. Argand.** Translated by Prof. **Hardy.** 18mo, boards. (*New York.*) *1881.* 2*s.* net.

**Text-book of Practical Solid Geometry.** By **E. H. de V. Atkinson.** Revised by Major **B. R. Ward,** R.E. Second edition, 17 plates, 134 pp., 8vo. (*1913.*) 7*s.* 6*d.*

**Quick and Easy Methods of Calculating,** and the Theory and Use of the Slide Rule. By **R. G. Blaine.** Fourth edition, 6 illus., xii + 152 pp., 16mo. (*1912.*) 2*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Symbolic Algebra,** or the Algebra of Algebraic Numbers. By **W. Cain.** 12 illus., 131 pp., 18mo, boards. (*New York, 1884.*) 2*s.* net.

**Nautical Astronomy.** By **J. H. Colvin.** 127 pp., crown 8vo. (*1901.*) 2*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Chemical Problems.** By **J. C. Foye.** Fourth edition, 141 pp., 18mo, boards. (*New York, 1898.*) 2*s.* net.

**Primer of the Calculus.** By **E. S. Gould.** Fifth ed., 24 illus., 122 pp., 18mo, boards. (*New York, 1912.*) 2*s.* net.

**Elementary Treatise on the Calculus** for Engineering Students. By **J. Graham.** Fourth edition, 116 illus., xii + 355 pp., cr. 8vo. (*1914.*) 5*s.* net.

**Manual of the Slide Rule.** By **F. A. Halsey.** Fourth edition, 31 illus., 84 pp., 18mo, boards. (*New York, 1907.*) 2*s.* net.

**Reform in Chemical and Physical Calculations.** By **C. J. T. Hanssen.** 4to. (*1897.*) 6*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Algebra Self-Taught.** By **P. Higgs.** Third edition, 104 pp., crown 8vo. (*1903.*) 2*s.* 6*d.*

**A Text-book on Graphic Statics.** By **C. W. Malcolm.** 155 illus., 316 pp., 8vo. (*New York, 1909.*) 12*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Galvanic Circuit Investigated Mathematically.** By **G. S. Ohm.** Translated by **William Francis.** 269 pp., 18mo, boards. Second ed. (*New York, 1905.*) 2*s.* net.

Digitized by Google

**Elementary Practical Mathematics.** By **M. T. Ormsby.** Second edition, 128 illus., xii + 410 pp., medium 8vo, (*1911.*) 5*s.* net.

**Elements of Graphic Statics.** By **K. Von Ott.** Translated by **G. S. Clarke.** 95 illus., 128 pp., crown 8vo. (*1901.*) 5*s.*

**Figure of the Earth.** By **F. C. Roberts.** 2 illus., 95 pp., 18mo, boards. (*New York, 1885.*) 2*s.* net.

**Arithmetic of Electricity.** By **T. O'C. Sloane.** Twentieth ed., 5 illus., 162 pp., crown 8vo. (*New York, 1909.*) 4*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Graphic Method for Solving certain Questions in Arithmetic or Algebra.** By **G. L. Vose.** Second edition, 28 illus., 62 pp., 18mo, boards. (*New York, 1902.*) 2*s.* net.

**Problems in Electricity.** A Graduated Collection comprising all branches of Electrical Science. By **R. Weber.** Translated from the French by **E. A. O'Keefe.** 34 illus., 366 pp., crown 8vo. Third ed. (*1902.*) 7*s.* 6*d.* net.

## MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

### Steam Engines and Boilers, etc.

**Engineers' Sketch Book of Mechanical Movements.** By **T. W. Barber.** Fifth edition, 3,000 illus., 355 pp., 8vo. (*1906.*) 10*s.* 6*d.* net.

**The Repair and Maintenance of Machinery.** By **T. W. Barber.** 417 illus., 476 pp., 8vo. (*1895.*) 10*s.* 6*d.*

**The Science of Burning Liquid Fuel.** By **William Newton Best.** 100 illus., 159 pp. 8vo. (*1913.*) 9*s.* net.

**Practical Treatise on Mill Gearing.** By **T. Box.** Fifth edition, 11 plates, 128 pp., crown 8vo. (*1892.*) 7*s.* 6*d.*

**The Mechanical Engineer's Price Book.** Edited by **Geoffrey Brooks,** A.M.I.Mech.E. 182 pp., pocket size (6½ by 3½ by ½ inch). Leather cloth with rounded corners. Second ed. (*1914.*) 4*s.* net. Postage 3*d.*

**Safety Valves.** By **R. H. Buell.** Third edition, 20 illus., 100 pp., 18mo, boards. (*New York, 1898.*) 2*s.* net.

**Machine Design.** By Prof. **W. L. Cathcart.**
Part I. FASTENINGS. 123 illus., 291 pp., demy 8vo. (*New York, 1903.*) 12*s.* 6*d.* net.

Digitized by Google

**Chimney Design and Theory.** By **W. W. Christie.** Second edition, 54 illus., 192 pp., crown 8vo. (*New York, 1902.*) 12*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Furnace Draft:** its Production by Mechanical Methods. By **W. W. Christie.** 5 illus., 80 pp., 18mo, boards. Second edition. (*New York, 1906.*) 2*s.* net.

**The Stokers' Catechism.** By **W. J. Connor.** 63 pp., limp. (*1914.*) 1*s.* net.

**Treatise on the use of Belting** for the Transmission of Power. By **J. H. Cooper.** Fifth edition, 94 illus., 399 pp., demy 8vo. (*New York, 1901.*) 12*s.* 6*d.* net.

**The Steam Engine considered as a Thermo-dynamic Machine.** By **J. H. Cotterill.** Third edition, 39 diagrams, 444 pp., 8vo. (*1896.*) 15*s.*

**Fireman's Guide,** a Handbook on the Care of Boilers. By **K. P. Dahlstrom.** Eleventh edition, fcap. 8vo. (S. & C. SERIES, No. 16.) (*New York, 1906.*) 1*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Belt Driving.** By **G. Halliday.** 3 folding plates, 100 pp., 8vo. (*1894.*) 3*s.* 6*d.*

**Worm and Spiral Gearing.** By **F. A. Halsey.** 13 plates, 85 pp., 18mo, boards. Second ed. (*New York, 1911.*) 2*s.* net.

**Commercial Efficiency of Steam Boilers.** By **A. Hansson.** Large 8vo, sewed. (*1898.*) 6*d.*

**Corliss Engine.** By **J. T. Henthorn.** Third edition, 23 illus., 95 pp., crown 8vo. (S. & C. SERIES, No. 23.) (*New York, 1910.*) 1*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Liquid Fuel** for Mechanical and Industrial Purposes. By **E. A. Brayley Hodgetts.** 106 illus., 129 pp., 8vo. (*1890.*) 5*s.*

**Elementary Text-book on Steam Engines and Boilers.** By **J. H. Kinealy.** Fourth edition, 106 illus., 259 pp., 8vo. (*New York, 1903.*) 8*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Centrifugal Fans.** By **J. H. Kinealy.** 33 illus., 206 pp., fcap. 8vo, leather. (*New York, 1905.*) 12*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Mechanical Draft.** By **J. H. Kinealy.** 27 original tables and 13 plates, 142 pp., crown 8vo. (*New York, 1906.*) 8*s.* 6*d.* net.

**The A B C of the Steam Engine,** with a description of the Automatic Governor. By **J. P. Lisk.** 6 plates, 8vo. (S. & C. SERIES, No. 17.) (*New York, 1910.*) 1*s.* 6*d.* net.

Digitized by Google

**Valve Setting Record Book.** By **P. A. Low.** 8vo, boards. 1*s.* 6*d.*

**The Lay-out of Corliss Valve Gears.** By **S. A. Moss.** Second edition, 3 plates, 108 pp., 18mo, boards. (*New York, 1906.*) 2*s.* net.

**Steam Boilers,** their Management and Working. By **J. Peattie.** Fifth edition, 35 illus., 230 pp., crown 8vo. (*1906.*) 4*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Treatise on the Richards Steam Engine Indicator.** By **C. T. Porter.** Sixth edition, 3 plates and 73 diagrams, 285 pp., 8vo. (*1902.*) 9*s.*

**Practical Treatise on the Steam Engine.** By **A. Rigg.** Second edition, 103 plates, 378 pp., demy 4to. (*1894.*) £1 5*s.*

**Power and its Transmission.** A Practical Handbook for the Factory and Works Manager. By **T. A. Smith.** 76 pp., fcap. 8vo. (*1910.*) 2*s.* net.

**Slide Valve Simply Explained.** By **W. J. Tennant.** Revised by **J. H. Kinealy.** 41 illus., 83 pp., crown 8vo. (*New York, 1899.*) 2*s.* net.

**Shaft Governors.** By **W. Trinks** and **C. Hoosum.** 27 illus., 97 pp., 18mo, boards. (*New York, 1906.*) 2*s.* net.

**Treatise on the Design and Construction of Mill Buildings.** By **H. G. Tyrrell.** 652 illus., 490 pp., 8vo. (*New York, 1911.*) 17*s.* net.

**Slide and Piston Valve Geared Steam Engines.** By **W. H. Uhland.** 47 plates and 314 illus., 155 pp. Two vols., folio, half morocco. (*1882.*) £1 16*s.*

**How to run Engines and Boilers.** By **E. P. Watson.** Sixth ed., 31 illus., 160 pp., 8vo. (*New York, 1913.*) 4*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Position Diagram of Cylinder with Meyer Cut-off.** By **W. H. Weightman.** On card. (*New York.*) 1*s.* net.

**Practical Method of Designing Slide Valve Gearing.** By **E. J. Welch.** 69 illus, 283 pp., crown 8vo. (*1890.*) 6*s.*

**Elements of Mechanics.** By **T. W. Wright.** Eighth edition, 215 illus., 382 pp., 8vo. (*New York, 1909.*) 10*s.* 6*d.* net.

Digitized by Google

# METALLURGY

## Iron and Steel Manufacture

**Life of Railway Axles.** By **T. Andrews.** 8vo, sewed. (*1895.*) 1*s.*

**Microscopic Internal Flaws in Steel Rails and Propeller Shafts.** By **T. Andrews.** 8vo, sewed. (*1896.*) 1*s.*

**Microscopic Internal Flaws, Inducing Fracture in Steel.** By **T. Andrews.** 8vo, sewed. (*1896.*) 2*s.*

**Practical Alloying.** A compendium of Alloys and Processes for Brassfounders, Metal Workers, and Engineers. By **John F. Buchanan.** 41 illus., 205 pp., 8vo. (*New York, 1911.*) 10*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Brassfounders' Alloys.** By **J. F. Buchanan.** 23 illus., viii + 129 pp., crown 8vo. (*1905.*) 4*s.* 6*d.* net.

**The Moulder's Dictionary** (Foundry Nomenclature). By **J. F. Buchanan.** New impression, 26 illus., viii + 225 pp., crown 8vo. (*1912.*) 3*s.* net.

**American Standard Specifications for Steel.** By **A. L. Colby.** Second edition, revised, 103 pp., crown 8vo. (*New York, 1902.*) 5*s.* net.

**Galvanized Iron:** its Manufacture and Uses. By **J. Davies.** 139 pp., 8vo. (*1914.*) 5*s.* net.

**Management of Steel.** By **G. Ede.** Seventh edition, 216 pp., crown 8vo. (*1903.*) 5*s.*

**The Frodair Handbook for Ironfounders.** 160 pp., 12mo. (*1910.*) 2*s.* net.

**Manufacture of Iron and Steel.** By **H. R. Hearson.** 21 illus., xii + 103 pp., 8vo. (*1912.*) 4*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Cupola Furnace.** By **E. Kirk.** Third edition, 106 illus., 484 pp., 8vo. (*New York, 1910.*) 15*s.* net.

**Practical Notes on Pipe Founding.** By **J. W. Macfarlane.** 15 plates, 148 pp., 8vo. (*1888.*) 12*s.* 6*d.*

**Atlas of Designs concerning Blast Furnace Practice.** By **M. A. Pavloff.** 127 plates, 14 in. by 10½ in. oblong, sewed. (*1902.*) £1 1*s.* net.

**Album of Drawings relating to the Manufacture of Open Hearth Steel.** By **M. A. Pavloff.**

Part I. OPEN HEARTH FURNACES. 52 plates, 14 in. by 10½ in. oblong folio, in portfolio. (*1904.*) 12*s.* net.

Digitized by Google

**Metallography Applied to Siderurgic Products.** By **H. Savoia.** Translated by **R. G. Corbet.** 94 illus., 180 pp., crown 8vo. (*1910.*) 4*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Modern Foundry Practice.** By **J. Sharp.** Second edition, new impression, 272 illus., 759 pp., 8vo. (*1911.*) £1 1*s.* net.

**Roll Turning for Sections in Steel and Iron.** By **A. Spencer.** Second edition, 78 plates, 4to. (*1894.*) £1 10*s.*

## METRIC TABLES

**French Measure and English Equivalents.** By **J. Brook.** Second edition, 80 pp., fcap. 32mo, roan. 1*s.* net.

**A Dictionary of Metric and other useful Measures.** By **L. Clark.** 113 pp., 8vo. 6*s.*

**English Weights, with their Equivalents in kilogrammes.** By **F. W. A. Logan.** 96 pp., fcap. 32mo, roan. 1*s.* net.

**Metric Weights with English Equivalents.** By **H. P. McCartney.** 84 pp., fcap. 32mo, roan. 1*s.* net.

**Metric Tables.** By Sir **G. L. Molesworth.** Fourth edition, 95 pp., royal 32mo. (*1909.*) 2*s.* net.

**Metric-English and English-Metric Lengths.** By **G. A. Rossetti.** xii + 80 pp., ob. 32mo. 1*s.* net. Giving equivalents in millimetres (to five significant figures) of all English lengths from $\frac{1}{64}$th of an inch to 10 ft., advancing by 64ths of an inch; and equivalents to the nearest 64th of an inch of all Metric lengths from 1 to 3,200 millimetres, advancing by millimetres.

**Tables for Setting out Curves** from 200 metres to 4,000 metres by tangential angles. By **H. Williamson.** 4 illus., 60 pp., 18mo. 2*s.* net.

## MINERALOGY AND MINING

**Rock Blasting.** By **G. G. Andre.** 12 plates and 56 illus. in text, 202 pp., 8vo. (*1878.*) 5*s.*

**Practical Treatise on Hydraulic Mining in California.** By **A. J. Bowie,** Junr. Eleventh ed., 73 illus., 313 pp., royal 8vo. (*New York, 1910.*) £1 1*s.* net.

Digitized by Google

**Tables for the Determination of Common Rocks.** By **O. Bowles.** 64 pp., 18mo, boards. (*New York, 1910.*) 2*s.* net.

**Fire Assaying.** By **E. W. Buskett.** 69 illus., 105 pp., crown 8vo. (*New York, 1907.*) 4*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Tin:** Describing the Chief Methods of Mining, Dressing, etc. By **A. G. Charleton.** 15 plates, 83 pp., crown 8vo. (*1884.*) 12*s.* 6*d.*

**Gold Mining and Milling** in Western Australia, with Notes upon Telluride Treatment, Costs and Mining Practice in other Fields. By **A. G. Charleton.** 82 illus. and numerous plans and tables, 648 pp., super royal 8vo. (*1903.*) 12*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Miners' Geology and Prospectors' Guide.** By **G. A. Corder.** 29 plates, 224 pp., crown 8vo. (*1914.*) 5*s.* net.

**Blasting of Rock in Mines, Quarries, Tunnels, etc.** By **A. W.** and **Z. W. Daw.** Second edition, 90 illus., 316 pp., demy 8vo. (*1909.*) 15*s.* net.

**Gold Dredging.** By **C. T. Earl.** 17 maps, 78 illus., xvi + 298 pp., 8vo. (*1913.*) 20*s.* net.

**Handbook of Mineralogy;** determination and description of Minerals found in the United States. By **J. C. Foye.** 189 pp., 18mo, boards. Fifth ed. (*New York, 1907.*) 2*s.* net.

**Our Coal Resources** at the End of the Nineteenth Century. By Prof. **E. Hull.** 157 pp., demy 8vo. (*1897.*) 6*s.*

**Hydraulic Gold Miners' Manual.** By **T. S. G. Kirkpatrick.** Second edition, 12 illus., 46 pp., crown 8vo. (*1897.*) 4*s.*

**Economic Mining.** By **C. G. W. Lock.** 175 illus., 680 pp., 8vo. (*1895.*) 10*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Gold Milling:** Principles and Practice. By **C. G. W. Lock.** 200 illus., 850 pp., demy 8vo. (*1901.*) £1 1*s.* net.

**Mining and Ore-Dressing Machinery.** By **C. G. W. Lock.** 639 illus., 466 pp., super royal 4to. (*1890.*) £1 5*s.*

**Miners' Pocket Book.** By **C. G. W. Lock.** Fifth edition, 233 illus., 624 pp., fcap. 8vo, leather, gilt edges. (*1908.*) 10*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Chemistry, Properties and Tests of Precious Stones.** By **J. Mastin.** 114 pp., fcap. 16mo, limp leather, gilt top. (*1911.*) 2*s.* 6*d.* net.

Digitized by Google

**Tests for Ores, Minerals and Metals of Commercial Value.** By R. L. McMechen. 152 pp., 12mo. (*New York, 1907.*) 5*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Practical Handbook for the Working Miner and Prospector,** and the Mining Investor. By J. A. Miller. 34 illus., 234 pp., crown 8vo. (*1897.*) 7*s.* 6*d.*

**Theory and Practice of Centrifugal Ventilating Machines.** By D. Murgue. 7 illus., 81 pp., 8vo. (*1883.*) 5*s.*

**Examples of Coal Mining Plant.** By J. Povey-Harper. Second edition, 40 plates, 26 in. by 20 in. (*1895.*) £4 4*s.* net.

**Examples of Coal Mining Plant, Second Series.** By J. Povey-Harper. 10 plates, 26 in. by 20 in. (*1902.*) £1 12*s.* 6*d.* net.

## MODELS AND MODEL MAKING

**How to Build a Model Yacht.** By H. Fisher. 45 illus., 50 pp., 4to. (*New York, 1902.*) 4*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Model Engines and Small Boats.** By N. M. Hopkins. 50 illus., viii+74 pp., crown 8vo. (*New York, 1898.*) 5*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Theory and Practice of Model Aeroplaning.** By V. E. Johnson. 61 illus., xvi + 148 pp., crown 8vo. (*1910.*) 3*s.* 6*d.* net.

**The Model Vaudeville Theatre.** By N. H. Schneider. 34 illus., 90 pp., crown 8vo. (S. & C. SERIES, No. 15.) (*New York, 1910.*) 1*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Electric Toy-Making.** By T. O. Sloane. Twentieth ed., 70 illus., 183 pp., crown 8vo. (*New York, 1914.*) 4*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Model Steam Engine Design.** By R. M. De Vignier. 34 illus., 94 pp., crown 8vo, limp. (S. & C. SERIES, No. 9.) (*New York, 1907.*) 1*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Small Engines and Boilers.** By E. P. Watson. 33 illus., viii + 108 pp., crown 8vo. (*New York, 1899.*) 5*s.* 6*d.* net.

## ORGANIZATION

### Accounts, Contracts and Management

**Organization of Gold Mining Business,** with Specimens of the Departmental Report Books and the Account Books. By Nicol Brown. Second edition, 220 pp., fcap. folio. (*1903.*) £1 5*s.* net.

Digitized by Google

**Cost Keeping and Management Engineering.** A Treatise for those engaged in Engineering Construction. By **H. P. Gillette** and **R. T. Dana.** 184 illus., 346 pp., 8vo. (*New York, 1909.*) 15*s.* net.

**Handbook on Railway Stores Management.** By **W. O. Kempthorne.** 268 pp., demy 8vo. (*1907.*) 10*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Depreciation of Factories,** Municipal, and Industrial Undertakings, and their Valuation. By **E. Matheson.** Fourth edition, 230 pp., 8vo. (*1910.*) 10*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Aid Book to Engineering Enterprise.** By **E. Matheson.** Third edition, 916 pp., 8vo, buckram. (*1898.*) £1 4*s.*

**Office Management.** A handbook for Architects and Civil Engineers. By **W. Kaye Parry.** *New Edition in preparation.*

**Commercial Organization of Engineering Factories.** By **H. Spencer.** 92 illus., 221 pp., 8vo. (*1914.*) 10*s.* 6*d.* net.

## PHYSICS

### Colour, Heat and Experimental Science

**The Entropy Diagram** and its Applications. By **M. J. Boulvin.** 38 illus., 82 pp., demy 8vo. (*1914.*) 5*s.*

**Physical Problems and their Solution.** By **A. Bourgougnon.** 224 pp., 18mo, boards. Second ed. (*New York, 1904.*) 2*s.* net.

**Heat for Engineers.** By **C. R. Darling.** Second edition, 110 illus., 430 pp., 8vo. (FINSBURY TECHNICAL MANUAL.) (*1912.*) 12*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Beaumé and Specific Gravity Tables** for liquids lighter than water. By **Nat H. Freeman.** 27 pp., cr. 8vo. (*1914.*) 2*s.* 6*d.* net. Post free, 2*s.* 8*d.*

**Engineering Thermodynamics.** By **C. F. Hirschfeld.** 22 illus., 157 pp., 18mo, boards. Second ed. (*New York, 1910.*) 2*s.* net.

**Liquid Drops and Globules,** their Formation and Movements. By **Chas. R. Darling.** Assoc.R.C.S., Ireland; F.I.C.; F.Ph. Socy. Lecturer at the City and Guilds Technical College, Finsbury. Being three Lectures delivered to Popular Audiences. Cr. 8vo, x + 84 pp., 43 Illus. (*1914.*) 2*s.* 6*d.* net, postage 3*d.*

Digitized by Google

**The Dynamics of Surfaces:** An introduction to the study of Biological Surface Phenomena. By **Prof. Dr. Med. Leonor Michaelis.** Privatdozent in the University of Berlin. Translated by W. H. Perkins, M.Sc. Demy 8vo, 118 pp., 8 illus. (*1914.*) 4*s.* net. Postage: inland, 3*d.*; abroad, 6*d.*

**Experimental Science:** Elementary, Practical and Experimental Physics. By **G. M. Hopkins.** Twenty-seventh ed., 920 illus., 1,100 pp., 8vo. (*New York, 1911.*) £1 1*s.* net.

**Reform in Chemical and Physical Calculations.** By **C. J. T. Hanssen.** Demy 4to. (*1897.*) 6*s.* 6*d.* net.

**The Gyroscope, an Experimental Study.** By **V. E. Johnson.** 34 illus., 40 pp., cr. 8vo. (S. & C. Series, No. 22.) (*1911.*) 1*s.* 6*d.* net.

**The Gyroscope.** By **F. J. B. Cordeiro,** Author of "The Atmosphere," etc., etc. 19 illus., viii + 105 pp., cr. 8vo. (*New York, 1913.*) 6*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Introduction to the Study of Colour Phenomena.** By **J. W. Lovibond.** 10 coloured plates, 48 pp., 8vo. (*1905.*) 5*s.* net.

**The Energy Chart.** Practical application to reciprocating steam-engines. By Captain **H. R. Sankey.** 157 illus., 170 pp., 8vo. (*1907.*) 7*s.* 6*d.* net.

## PRICE BOOKS

**The Mechanical Engineers' Price Book.** By **G. Brooks.** 200 pp., pocket size (6½ in. by 3¾ in. by ½ in. thick), leather cloth, with rounded corners. 4*s.* net.

**Approximate Estimates.** By **T. E. Coleman.** Fourth edition, 481 pp., oblong 32mo, leather. (*1914.*) 5*s.* net.

**The Civil Engineers' Cost Book.** By Major **T. E. Coleman.** xii + 289 pp., pocket size (6½ in. by 3¾ in.), leather cloth. (*1912.*) 5*s.* net.

**Railway Stores Price Book.** By **W. O. Kempthorne.** 490 pp., demy 8vo. (*1909.*) 10*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Spons' Architects' and Builders' Pocket Price-Book.** Edited by **Clyde Young.** Revised by **Stanford M. Brooks.** Forty-first ed., viii + 308 pp., green leather cloth. Published annually. (Size 6½ in. by 3¾ in. by ½ in. thick.) 2*s.* 6*d.* net.

Digitized by Google

**Handbook of Cost Data for Contractors and Engineers.** By **H. P. Gillette.** 1,854 pp., crown 8vo, leather, gilt edges. Second ed. (*New York, 1914.*) £1 1s. net.

## RAILWAY ENGINEERING AND MANAGEMENT

**Practical Hints to Young Engineers Employed on Indian Railways.** By **A. W. C. Addis.** 14 illus., 154 pp., 12mo. (*1910.*) 3s. 6*d.* net.

**Up-to-date Air Brake Catechism.** By **R. H. Blackall.** Twenty-sixth edition, 5 coloured plates, 96 illus., 305 pp., crown 8vo. (*New York, 1914.*) 8s. 6*d.* net.

**Prevention of Railroad Accidents, or Safety in Railroading.** By **Geo. Bradshaw.** 64 illus., 173 pp., square crown 8vo. (*New York, 1912.*) 2s. 6*d.* net.

**Simple and Automatic Vacuum Brakes.** By **C. Briggs,** G.N.R. 11 plates, 8vo. (*1892.*) 4s.

**Permanent-Way Material, Platelaying and Points and Crossings,** with a few Remarks on Signalling and Interlocking. By **W. H. Cole,** M.Inst.C.E., Late Deputy-Manager, E. Bengal and N.W. State Railways, P.W.D., India. Cr. 8vo, 288 pp., 44 illus., 7th ed. (*1915.*) 7s. 6*d.* net. Postage: inland, 3*d.*; abroad, 6*d.*

**Railway Engineers' Field Book.** By **Major G. R. Hearn,** R.E., Assoc. Inst. Civil Engrs., and **A. G. Watson,** C.E. 12mo, leather, 230 pp., 33 illus. (*1914.*) 21s. net. Postage: inland, 3*d.*; abroad, 6*d.*

**Statistical Tables of the Working of Railways** in various countries up to the year 1904. By **J. D. Diacomidis.** Second edition, 84 pp., small folio, sewed. (*1906.*) 16s. net.

**Locomotive Breakdowns,** Emergencies and their Remedies. By **Geo. L. Fowler,** M.E., and **W. W. Wood.** Seventh ed., 92 illus., 266 pp., 12mo. (*New York, 1911.*) 4s. 6*d.* net.

**Permanent-way Diagrams.** By **F. H. Frere.** Mounted on linen in cloth covers. (*1908.*) 3s. net.

**Formulæ for Railway Crossings and Switches.** By **J. Glover.** 9 illus., 28 pp., royal 32mo. 2s. 6*d.*

Digitized by Google

**Setting out of Tube Railways.** By **G. M. Halden.** 9 plates, 46 illus., 68 pp., crown 4to. (*1914.*) 10*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Railway Engineering, Mechanical and Electrical.** By **J. W. C. Haldane.** New edition, 141 illus., xx + 583 pp., 8vo. (*1908.*) 15*s.*

**The Construction of the Modern Locomotive.** By **G. Hughes.** 300 illus., 261 pp., 8vo. (*1894.*) 9*s.*

**Practical Hints for Light Railways** at Home and Abroad. By **F. R. Johnson.** 6 plates, 31 pp., crown 8vo. (*1896.*) 2*s.* 6*d.*

**Handbook on Railway Stores Management.** By **W. O. Kempthorne.** 268 pp., demy 8vo. (*1907.*) 10*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Railway Stores Price Book.** By **W. O. Kempthorne.** 490 pp., demy 8vo. (*1909.*) 10*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Railroad Location Surveys and Estimates.** By **F. Lavis.** 68 illus, 270 pp., 8vo. (*New York, 1906.*) 12*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Pioneering.** By **F. Shelford.** 14 illus., 88 pp., crown 8vo. (*1909.*) 3*s.* net.

**Handbook on Railway Surveying** for Students and Junior Engineers. By **B. Stewart.** 55 illus., 98 pp., crown 8vo. (*1914.*) 2*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Modern British Locomotives.** By **A. T. Taylor.** 100 diagrams of principal dimensions, 118 pp., oblong 8vo. Second ed. (*1914.*) 4*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Locomotive Slide Valve Setting.** By **C. E. Tully.** Illustrated, 18mo. 1*s.* net.

**The Railway Goods Station.** By **F. W. West.** 23 illus., xv + 192 pp., crown 8vo. (*1912.*) 4*s.* 6*d.* net.

**The Walschaert Locomotive Valve Gear.** By **W. W. Wood.** 4 plates and set of movable cardboard working models of the valves, 193 pp., crown 8vo. Third ed. (*New York, 1913.*) 6*s.* 6*d.* net.

**The Westinghouse E.T. Air-Brake Instruction Pocket Book.** By **W. W. Wood.** 48 illus., including many coloured plates, 242 pp., crown 8vo. (*New York, 1909.*) 8*s.* 6*d.* net.

Digitized by Google

# SANITATION, PUBLIC HEALTH AND MUNICIPAL ENGINEERING

**Valuations.** By **Samuel Skrimshire**, F.S.I. A Textbook on Valuation applied to the Sale and Purchase of Freehold, Lifehold, Copyhold and Leasehold Property, Assessments to Duties under the Finance (1909-10) Act, 1910, the Enfranchisement of Copyhold Estate, Assessments for Rating Purposes, Compensation on Compulsory Purchase, and Valuations for Advances on Mortgage. Demy 8vo, 200 fully worked examples, 460 pp. (*1915*). 10*s*. 6*d*. net. Postage: inland, 5*d*.; abroad, 10*d*.

**Engineering Work in Public Buildings.** By **R. O. Allsop.** 77 illus., ix + 158 pp., demy 4to. (*1912.*) 12*s*. 6*d*. net.

**Public Abattoirs, their Planning, Design and Equipment.** By **R. S. Ayling.** 33 plates, 100 pp., demy 4to. (*1908.*) 8*s*. 6*d*. net.

**Sewage Purification.** By **E. Bailey-Denton.** 8 plates, 44 pp., 8vo. (*1896.*) 5*s*.

**Water Supply and Sewerage of Country Mansions** and Estates. By **E. Bailey-Denton.** 76 pp., crown 8vo. (*1901.*) 2*s*. 6*d*. net.

**Sewerage and Sewage Purification.** By **M. N. Baker.** Second edition, 144 pp., 18mo, boards. (*New York, 1905.*) 2*s*. net.

**Bacteriology of Surface Waters in the Tropics.** By **W. W. Clemesha.** viii + 161 pp., 8vo. (*Calcutta, 1912.*) 7*s*. 6*d*. net.

**Housing and Town-Planning Conference, 1913.** Being a Report of a Conference held by the **Institution of Municipal and County Engineers** at Great Yarmouth. Edited by **T. Cole.** 42 folding plates, 227 pp., 8vo. 10*s*. 6*d*. net.

**Housing and Town Planning Conference, 1911.** Report of Conference held by the **Institution of Municipal and County Engineers** at West Bromwich. Edited by **T. Cole**, Secretary. 30 plates, 240 pp., 8vo. 10*s*. 6*d*. net.

**Sanitary House Drainage**, its Principles and Practice. By **T. E. Coleman.** 98 illus., 206 pp., crown 8vo. (*1896.*) 3*s*. 6*d*. net.

Digitized by Google

**Stable Sanitation and Construction.** By **T. E. Coleman.** 183 illus., 226 pp., crown 8vo. (*1897.*) 3*s.* net.

**Discharge of Pipes and Culverts.** By **P. M. Crosthwaite.** Large folding sheet in case. 2*s.* 6*d.* net.

**A Complete and Practical Treatise on Plumbing and Sanitation.** By **G. B. Davis** and **F. Dye.** 2 vols., 637 illus. and 21 folding plates, 830 pp., 4to, cloth. (*1899.*) £1 10*s.* net.

**Standard Practical Plumbing.** By **P. J. Davies.**

Vol. I. Fourth edition, 768 illus., 355 pp., royal 8vo. (*1905.*) 7*s.* 6*d.* net.

Vol. II. Second edition, 953 illus., 805 pp. (*1905.*) 10*s.* 6*d.* net.

Vol. III. 313 illus., 204 pp. (*1905.*) 5*s.* net.

**Conservancy, or Dry Sanitation versus Water Carriage.** By **J. Donkin.** 7 plates, 33 pp., 8vo, sewed. (*1906.*) 1*s.* net.

**Sewage Disposal Works.** By **W. C. Easdale.** 160 illus., 264 pp., 8vo. (*1910.*) 10*s.* 6*d.* net.

**House Drainage and Sanitary Plumbing.** By **W. P. Gerhard.** Eleventh ed., 6 illus., 231 pp., 18mo, boards. (*New York, 1905.*) 2*s.* net.

**The Treatment of Septic Sewage.** By **G. W. Rafter.** 137 pp., 18mo, boards. Third ed. (*New York, 1913.*) 2*s.* net.

**Reports and Investigations on Sewer Air and Sewer Ventilation.** By **R. H. Reeves.** 8vo, sewed. (*1894.*) 1*s.*

**Sewage Drainage Systems.** By **Isaac Shone.** 27 folding plates, 47 illus., 440 pp., 8vo. (*1914.*) 25*s.* net.

**Drainage and Drainage Ventilation Methods.** By **Isaac Shone, C.E.** 7 folding plates, 36 pp., 8vo, leather. (*1913.*) 6*s.* net.

**The Law and Practice of Paving Private Street Works.** By **W. Spinks.** Fourth edition, 256 pp., 8vo. (*1904.*) 12*s.* 6*d.* net.

## STRUCTURAL DESIGN

(*See* **Bridges and Roofs**)

Digitized by Google

## TELEGRAPH CODES

**New Business Code.** 320 pp., narrow 8vo. (Size 4¼ in. by 7¾ in. and ½ in. thick, and weight 10 oz.) (*New York, 1909.*) £1 1s. net.

**Miners' and Smelters' Code** (formerly issued as the **Master Telegraph Code**). 448 pp., 8vo, limp leather, weight 14 oz. (*New York, 1899.*) £2 10s. net.

**General Telegraph Code.** Compiled by the **Business Code Co.** 1,023 pp., small 4to, with cut side index for ready reference. (*New York, 1912.*) 63s. net. Postage: inland, 6*d.*; abroad, 1s. 4*d.*

**Billionaire Phrase Code,** containing over two million sentences coded in single words. 56 pp., 8vo, leather. (*New York, 1908.*) 6s. 6*d.* net.

## WARMING AND VENTILATION

**Hot Water Supply.** By **F. Dye.** Fifth edition, new impression, 48 illus., viii + 86 pp., 8vo. (*1912.*) 3s. net.

**A Practical Treatise upon Steam Heating.** By **F. Dye.** 129 illus., 246 pp., 8vo. (*1901.*) 10s. net.

**Practical Treatise on Warming Buildings by Hot Water.** By **F. Dye.** 192 illus., 319 pp., 8vo. (*1905.*) 8s. 6*d.* net.

**Charts for Low Pressure Steam Heating.** By **J. H. Kinealy.** Small folio. (*New York.*) 4s. 6*d.*

**Formulæ and Tables for Heating.** By **J. H. Kinealy.** 18 illus., 53 pp., 8vo. (*New York, 1899.*) 3s. 6*d.*

**Centrifugal Fans.** By **J. H. Kinealy.** 33 illus., 206 pp., fcap. 8vo, leather. (*New York, 1905.*) 12s. 6*d.* net.

**Mechanical Draft.** By **J. H. Kinealy.** 27 original tables and 13 plates, 142 pp., crown 8vo. (*New York, 1906.*) 8s. 6*d.* net.

**Theory and Practice of Centrifugal Ventilating Machines.** By **D. Murgue.** 7 illus., 81 pp., 8vo. (*1883.*) 5s.

**Mechanics of Ventilation.** By **G. W. Rafter.** Third ed., 143 pp., 18mo, boards. (*New York, 1912.*) 2s. net.

**Principles of Heating.** By **W. G. Snow.** New edition, 59 illus., xii + 224 pp., 8vo. (*New York, 1912.*) 9s. net.

Digitized by Google

**Furnace Heating.** By **W. G. Snow.** Fourth edition, 52 illus., 216 pp., 8vo. (*New York, 1909.*) 6*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Ventilation of Buildings.** By **W. G. Snow** and **T. Nolan.** 83 pp., 18mo, boards. (*New York, 1906.*) 2*s.* net.

**Heating Engineers' Quantities.** By **W. L. White** and **G. M. White.** 4 plates, 33 pp., folio. (*1910.*) 10*s.* 6*d.* net.

## WATER SUPPLY

(*See also* **Hydraulics**)

**Potable Water and Methods of Testing Impurities.** By **M. N. Baker.** 97 pp., 18mo, boards. Second ed. (*New York, 1905.*) 2*s.* net.

**Manual of Hydrology.** By **N. Beardmore.** New impression, 18 plates, 384 pp., 8vo. (*1914.*) 10*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Boiler Waters,** Scale, Corrosion and Fouling. By **W. W. Christie.** 77 illus., 235 pp., 8vo. (*New York, 1907.*) 12*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Bacteriology of Surface Waters in the Tropics.** By **W. W. Clemesha.** 12 tables, viii + 161 pp., 8vo. (*Calcutta, 1912.*) 7*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Water Softening and Purification.** By **H. Collet.** Second edition, 6 illus., 170 pp., crown 8vo. (*1908.*) 5*s.* net.

**Treatise on Water Supply,** Drainage and Sanitary Appliances of Residences. By **F. Colyer.** 100 pp., crown 8vo. (*1899.*) 1*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Purification of Public Water Supplies.** By **J. W. Hill.** 314 pp., 8vo. (*New York, 1898.*) 10*s.* 6*d.*

**Well Boring** for Water, Brine and Oil. By **C. Isler.** Second edition, 105 illus., 296 pp., 8vo. (*1911.*) 10*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Method of Measuring Liquids Flowing through Pipes by means of Meters of Small Calibre.** By Prof. **G. Lange.** 1 plate, 16 pp., 8vo, sewed. (*1907.*) 6*d.* net.

**On Artificial Underground Water.** By **G. Richert.** 16 illus., 33 pp., 8vo, sewed. (*1900.*) 1*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Notes on Water Supply** in new Countries. By **F. W. Stone.** 18 plates, 42 pp., crown 8vo. (*1888.*) 5*s.*

Digitized by Google

**The Principles of Waterworks Engineering.** By **J. H. T. Tudsbery** and **A. W. Brightmore.** Third edition, 13 folding plates, 130 illus., 447 pp., demy 8vo. (*1905.*) £1 1*s.* net.

## WORKSHOP PRACTICE

### For Art Workers and Mechanics

**Alphabet of Screw Cutting.** By **L. Arnaudon.** Fifth edition, 92 pp., cr. 8vo., sewed. (*1913.*) 4*s.* net.

**A Handbook for Apprenticed Machinists.** By **O. J. Beale.** Third ed., 89 illus., 141 pp., 16mo. (*New York, 1901.*) 2*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Practice of Hand Turning.** By **F. Campin.** Third edition, 99 illus., 307 pp., crown 8vo. (*1883.*) 3*s.* 6*d.*

**Artistic Leather Work.** By **E. Ellin Carter.** 6 plates and 21 illus., xii + 51 pp., crown 8vo. (*1912.*) 2*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Calculation of Change Wheels for Screw Cutting on Lathes.** By **D. de Vries.** 46 illus., 83 pp., 8vo. (*1914.*) 3*s.* net.

**Milling Machines and Milling Practice.** By **D. de Vries.** 536 illus., 464 pp., medium 8vo. (*1910.*) 14*s.* net.

**French-Polishers' Manual.** By a **French-Polisher.** New impression, 31 pp., royal 32mo, sewed. (*1912.*) 6*d.* net.

**Art of Copper-Smithing.** By **J. Fuller.** Fourth edition, 483 illus., 319 pp., royal 8vo. (*New York, 1911.*) 12*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Saw Filing and Management of Saws.** By **R. Grimshaw.** Third ed., 81 illus., 16mo. (*New York, 1912.*) 4*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Cycle Building and Repairing.** By **P. Henry.** 55 illus., 96 pp., cr. 8vo. (S. & C. SERIES, No. 43.) 1*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Paint and Colour Mixing.** By **A. S. Jennings.** Fourth edition, 14 coloured plates, 190 pp., 8vo. (*1910.*) 5*s.* net.

**The Mechanician:** a Treatise on the Construction and Manipulation of Tools. By **C. Knight.** Fifth edition, 96 plates, 397 pp., 4to. (*1897.*) 18*s.*

**Turner's and Fitter's Pocket Book.** By **J. La Nicca.** 18mo, sewed. 6*d.*

Digitized by Google

**Tables for Engineers and Mechanics**, giving the values of the different trains of wheels required to produce Screws of any pitch. By **Lord Lindsay**. Second edition, royal 8vo, oblong. 2*s*.

**Screw-cutting Tables.** By **W. A. Martin.** Seventh edition. New imp., oblong 8vo. 1*s*. net.

**Metal Plate Work**, its Patterns and their Geometry, for the use of Tin, Iron and Zinc Plate Workers. By **C. T. Millis.** Fourth Ed., New imp., 280 illus., xvi + 456 pp., cr. 8vo. (*1912.*) 9*s*.

**The Practical Handbook of Smithing and Forging.** Engineers' and General Smiths' Work. By **T. Moore.** New impression, 401 illus., 248 pp., crown 8vo. (*1912.*) 5*s*. net.

**Modern Machine Shop Construction**, equipment and management. By **O. E. Perrigo.** 208 illus., 343 pp., crown 4to. (*New York, 1906.*) £1 1*s*. net.

**Turner's Handbook on Screw-cutting**, Coning, etc. By **W. Price.** New impression, 56 pp., fcap. 8vo. (*1912.*) 6*d*. net.

**Introduction to Eccentric Spiral Turning.** By **H. C. Robinson.** 12 plates, 23 illus., 48 pp. 8vo. (*1906.*) 4*s*. 6*d*. net.

**Manual of Instruction in Hard Soldering.** By **H. Rowell.** Sixth edition, 7 illus., 66 pp., crown 8vo. (*New York, 1910.*) 3*s*. net.

**Forging, Stamping, and General Smithing.** By **B. Saunders.** 728 illus., ix + 428 pp., demy 8vo. (*1912.*) £1 1*s*. net.

**Pocket Book on Boilermaking, Shipbuilding**, and the Steel and Iron Trades in General. By **M. J. Sexton.** Sixth edition, new impression, 85 illus., 319 pp., royal 32mo, roan, gilt edges. (*1912.*) 5*s*. net.

**Power and its Transmission.** A Practical Handbook for the Factory and Works Manager. By **T. A. Smith.** 76 pp., fcap. 8vo. (*1910.*) 2*s*. net.

**Spons' Mechanics' Own Book**: A Manual for Handicraftsmen and Amateurs. Sixth edition, New impression, 1,430 illus., 720 pp., demy 8vo. (*1914.*) 6*s*.
Ditto ditto half French morocco, 7*s*. 6*d*.

Digitized by Google

**Spons' Workshop Receipts for Manufacturers, Mechanics and Scientific Amateurs.** New and thoroughly revised edition, crown 8vo. (*1909.*) 3*s.* each net.
Vol. I. ACETYLENE LIGHTING *to* DRYING. 223 illus., 532 pp.
Vol. II. DYEING *to* JAPANNING. 259 illus., 540 pp.
Vol. III. JOINTING PIPES *to* PUMPS. 257 illus., 528 pp.
Vol. IV. RAINWATER SEPARATORS *to* WIRE ROPES. 321 illus., 540 pp.

**Gauges at a Glance.** By **T. Taylor.** Second edition, post 8vo, oblong, with tape converter. (*1900.*) 5*s.* net.

**Simple Soldering,** both Hard and Soft. By **E. Thatcher.** 52 illus., 76 pp., crown 8vo. (S. & C. Series, No. 18.) (*New York, 1910.*) 1*s.* 6*d.* net.

**The Modern Machinist.** By **J. T. Usher.** Fifth edition, 257 illus., 322 pp., 8vo. (*New York, 1904.*) 10*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Practical Wood Carving.** By **C. J. Woodsend.** 108 illus., 86 pp., 8vo. Second ed. (*New York, 1908.*) 4*s.* 6*d.* net.

**American Tool Making** and Interchangeable Manufacturing. By **J. W. Woodworth.** Second Ed. 600 illus., 535 pp., 8vo. (*New York, 1911.*) 18*s.* net.

## USEFUL TABLES

*See also* CURVE TABLES, EARTHWORK, FOREIGN EXCHANGE, INTEREST TABLES, LOGARITHMS, AND METRIC TABLES.

**Weights and Measurements of Sheet Lead.** By **J. Alexander.** 32mo, roan. 1*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Barlow's Tables of Squares,** Cubes, Square Roots, Cube Roots and Reciprocals, of all Integer Numbers from 1 to 10,000. 200 pp., crown 8vo, leather cloth. 4*s.* net.

**Tables of Squares.** Of every foot, inch and $\frac{1}{16}$ of an inch from $\frac{1}{16}$ of an inch to 50 feet. By **E. E. Buchanan.** Eleventh edition, 102 pp., 16mo. 4*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Land Area Tables.** By **W. Codd.** For use with Amsler's Planimeter. On sheet in envelope with explanatory pamphlet, 1*s.* 6*d.* net. Or separately: tables on sheet 1*s.* net. Pamphlet, 6*d.* net.

Digitized by Google

**Calculating Scale.** A Substitute for the Slide Rule. By **W. Knowles.** Crown 8vo, leather. 1s. net.

**Planimeter Areas.** Multipliers for various scales. By **H. B. Molesworth.** Folding sheet in cloth case. 1s. net.

**Tables of Seamless Copper Tubes.** By **I. O'Toole.** 69 pp., oblong fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.

**Steel Bar and Plate Tables.** Giving Weight per Lineal Foot of all sizes of L and T Bars, Flat Bars, Plates, Square, and Round Bars. By **E. Read.** On large folding card. 1s. net.

**Rownson's Iron Merchants' Tables** and Memoranda. Weight and Measures. 86 pp., 32mo, leather. 3s. 6d.

**Spons' Tables and Memoranda for Engineers.** By **J. T. Hurst,** C.E. Twelfth edition, 278 pp., 64mo, roan, gilt edges. (*1915.*) 1s. net.
Ditto ditto in celluloid case, 1s. 6d. net.

**Optical Tables and Data,** for the use of Opticians. By **Prof. S. P. Thompson.** Second edition, 130 pp., oblong 8vo. (*1907.*) 6s. net.

**Traverse Table,** showing Latitudes and Departure for each Quarter degree of the Quadrant, and for distances from 1 to 100, etc. 18mo, boards. 2s. net.

**The Wide Range Dividend and Interest Calculator,** showing at a glance the percentage on any sum from £1 to £10,000, at any Interest from 1% to 12½%, proceeding by ¼%; also Table of Income Tax deductions on any sum from £1 to £10,000, at 9d., 1s., and 1s. 2d. in the £. By **Alfred Stevens.** 100 pp., super royal 8vo. 6s. net. Quarter Morocco, cloth sides. 7s. 6d. net.

**The Wide Range Income Tax Calculator,** showing at a glance the tax on any sum from One Shilling to Ten Thousand Pounds at the Rates of 9d., 1s., and 1s. 2d. in the £. By **Alfred Stevens.** 8 pp., printed on stiff card, royal 8vo. 1s. net.

**Fifty-four Hours' Wages Calculator.** By **H. N. Whitelaw.** Second edition, 79 pp., 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.

Digitized by Google

**Wheel Gearing.** Tables of Pitch Line Diameters, etc. By **A. Wildgoose** and **A. J. Orr.** 175 pp., fcap. 32mo. *2s.* net.

## MISCELLANEOUS

**The Atmosphere:** Its Characteristics and Dynamics. By **F. J. B. Cordeiro.** 35 illus., 129 pp., crown 4to. (*New York, 1910.*) 10*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Popular Engineering.** By **F. Dye.** 704 illus., 477 pp., crown 4to. (*1895.*) 5*s.* net.

**The Phonograph,** and how to construct it. By **W. Gillett.** 6 folding plates, 87 pp., crown 8vo. (*1892.*) 5*s.*

**Engineering Law.** By **A. Haring.** Demy 8vo, cloth. (*New York.*)

Vol. I. THE LAW OF CONTRACT. 518 pp. (*1911.*) 17*s.* net.

**Particulars of Dry Docks,** Wet Docks, Wharves, etc., on the River Thames. By **C. H. Jordan.** Second edition, 7 coloured charts, 103 pp., oblong 8vo. (*1904.*) 2*s.* 6*d.* net.

**New Theories in Astronomy.** By **W. Stirling.** 335 pp., demy 8vo. (*1906.*) 8*s.* 6*d.* net.

**Inventions, How to Protect, Sell and Buy Them.** By **F. Wright.** 118 pp., crown 8vo. (S. & C. SERIES, No. 10.) Second edition. (*New York, 1911.*) 1*s.* 6*d.* net.

Digitized by Google

## The Journal of the Iron and Steel Institute.

Edited by G. C. ELOYD, *Secretary*.
Published Half-yearly, 8vo. 16s. net.

## Carnegie Scholarship Memoirs.

Published Annually, 8vo. 10s. net.

## The Journal of the Institution of Electrical Engineers.

Edited by P. F. ROWELL, *Secretary*.
Issued in quarto parts. The number of parts are from 12 to 16 annually. Annual Subscription, 46s., payable in advance. Single numbers, 3s. 9d. post free.

## The Proceedings of the Institution of Municipal and County Engineers.

Edited by THOMAS COLE, Assoc.M.Inst.C.E., *Secretary*.
Issued in monthly parts (fortnightly during April, May, June and July). Price 1s. 9d., post free, each part.

## Transactions of the Institution of Gas Engineers.

Edited by WALTER T. DUNN, *Secretary*.
Published Annually, 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

## Proceedings of the International Association for Testing Materials.

(English Edition.)
Proceedings of 5th Congress, 18s. net. Proceedings of 6th Congress, 30s. net.

## Transactions of the American Institute of Chemical Engineers.

Published Annually, 8vo. 30s. net.

## Transactions of the Paint and Varnish Society.

Annual Subscription, Inland, 5s. 4d.; Abroad, 5s. 8d., post free.
Bound Volumes, each, 5s. net. Issued Annually.

Butler & Tanner Frome and London

Digitized by Google

N, S.

ute.

al

om
ble.

al

e

Digitized by Google

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY,
BERKELEY

**THIS BOOK IS DUE ON THE LAST DATE STAMPED BELOW**

Books not returned on time are subject to a fine of 50c per volume after the third day overdue, increasing to $1.00 per volume after the sixth day. Books not in demand may be renewed if application is made before expiration of loan period.

ICLF (N)

DEC 21 1921

260ct'48AP

Mar 4'50RF

LIBRARY USE

MAY 17 1958

REC'D LD

MAY 17 1958

DEC 16 1966 74

RECEIVED

DEC - 2'66 -5 PM

LOAN DEPT.

20m-11,'20

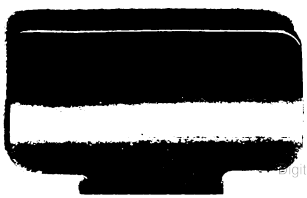
Digitized by Google

YB 11003

346748

Eliot
TA595
E5

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google